



## The Pig as a Large Animal Model for Studying Anti-Tumor Immune Responses

Overgaard, Nana Haahr

*Publication date:*  
2017

*Document Version*  
Publisher's PDF, also known as Version of record

[Link back to DTU Orbit](#)

*Citation (APA):*  
Overgaard, N. H. (2017). *The Pig as a Large Animal Model for Studying Anti-Tumor Immune Responses*. Technical University of Denmark.

---

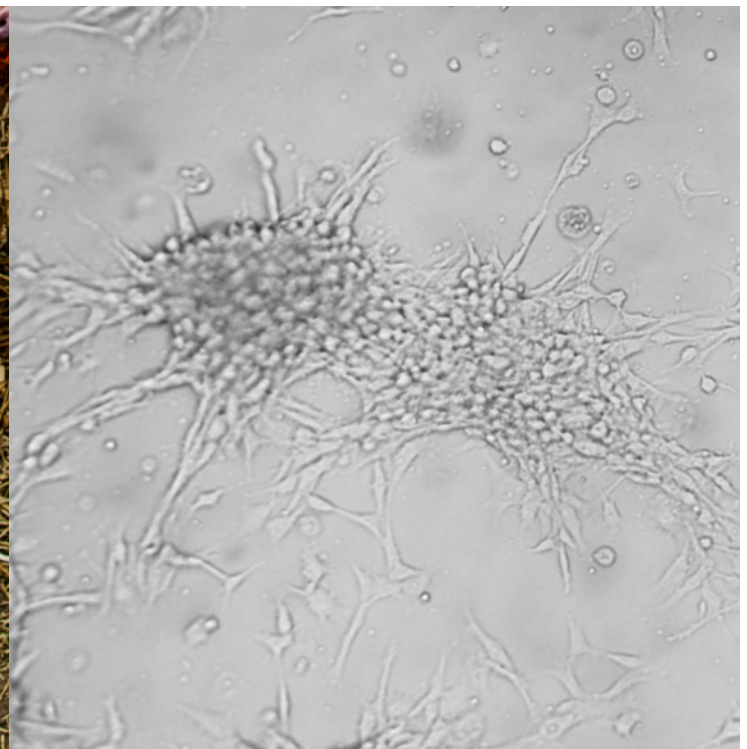
### General rights

Copyright and moral rights for the publications made accessible in the public portal are retained by the authors and/or other copyright owners and it is a condition of accessing publications that users recognise and abide by the legal requirements associated with these rights.

- Users may download and print one copy of any publication from the public portal for the purpose of private study or research.
- You may not further distribute the material or use it for any profit-making activity or commercial gain
- You may freely distribute the URL identifying the publication in the public portal

If you believe that this document breaches copyright please contact us providing details, and we will remove access to the work immediately and investigate your claim.

# The Pig as a Large Animal Model for Studying Anti-Tumor Immune Responses



Ph.D. Thesis  
Nana Haahr Overgaard  
September 2017



# **The Pig as a Large Animal Model for Studying Anti-Tumor Immune Responses**

Ph.D. Thesis

Nana Haahr Overgaard

September 2017

Adaptive Immunology Group

Division of Immunology & Vaccinology

National Veterinary Institute

Technical University of Denmark

Technical University of Denmark



# Supervisors

Professor Gregers Jungersen (Primary supervisor)

Adaptive Immunology Group

Division of Immunology & Vaccinology, National Veterinary Institute

Technical University of Denmark, Denmark

Professor Mads Hald Andersen (Co-supervisor)

Center for Cancer Immune Therapy, Department of Hematology

Copenhagen University Hospital, Herlev, Denmark, and

Department of Immunology and Microbiology, University of Copenhagen, Denmark

# Assessment Committee

Associate Professor Susanne Brix Pedersen

Disease Systems Immunology Group

Department of Biotechnology and Biomedicine

Technical University of Denmark, Denmark

Professor Per thor Straten

Center for Cancer Immune Therapy, Department of Hematology

Copenhagen University Hospital, Herlev, Denmark, and

Department of Immunology and Microbiology, University of Copenhagen, Denmark

Dr. William T. Golde

Principal Investigator, Vaccine Pillar

Moredun Research Institute

Pentlands Science Park, Scotland, United Kingdom



# Preface

This thesis is submitted to the Technical University of Denmark, National Veterinary Institute (DTU Vet), as part of the requirements to obtain the degree as doctor of philosophy (Ph.D).

The work was conducted partly at DTU Vet, Frederiksberg, Denmark in the Division of Immunology and Vaccinology and partly at the University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign, Illinois, United States in the Department of Animal Sciences. The work was conducted from October 2014 to September 2017.

In this thesis three papers are included in the result section; 1 published and 2 manuscripts in preparation. Prior to the papers themselves, a combined summary of the major findings is briefly presented. A few additional findings relevant for the interpretations are included as well.

Additionally, the thesis is comprised of an introduction, a discussion, a conclusion, and perspectives for the work. Together, these chapters introduce topics relevant for the data presented in the papers, discuss the data in relation to the literature, and describe the future directions for the work.

# Acknowledgement

Firstly, I would like to give a special thanks to my primary supervisor Professor Gregers Jungersen, DTU Vet, for the opportunity to join his group and for always being available for scientific feedback. Thanks for all your encouragement and support throughout the years. Moreover, I would like to thank my co-supervisor Professor Mads Hald Andersen, Center for Cancer Immune Therapy, for useful scientific discussions both regarding experimental planning as well as data interpretation.

I am very grateful to Dr. Lawrence B. Schook at the University of Illinois for giving me the opportunity to join his group in the United States. Thanks to all my colleagues at the University of Illinois, in particular Dr. Laurie A. Rund and Daniel R. Principe. You both made my stay an unforgettable experience and thanks for your unlimited support. Also, I would like to thank all my colleagues at the DTU Vet for the scientific discussions and the great times we have shared both inside and outside the lab.

Very special thanks to Jeanne T. Jakobsen for an outstanding collaboration and for making sure I stayed as sane as possible during this entire process. Also, I am extremely grateful to Tom Fenton and Sofie Gydesen for critically reviewing drafts on this thesis. Moreover, I am very thankful to the entire animal facility staff at DTU Vet, in particular Hans Skaaning, Maja Rosendahl, and Jørgen Olesen. Thanks for your skillful work and your delighted personalities.

I would also like to acknowledge DTU in general, the Danish Council for Independent Research, the Idella Foundation, Karolinska Institutet, The Danish Cancer Society, the Scandinavian Society for Immunology, the European Federation of Immunological Societies and the International Union of Immunological Societies Veterinary Immunology Committee for financial support. Thanks for giving me the opportunity to conduct this research and present my data at international conferences.

Lastly very special thanks to my entire family and all of my friends for unconditional love and understanding, when this work demanded all of my time. I am incredibly grateful for your never-ending encouragement and supportive natures. This would not have been possible without you, and I will be forever grateful.

All the best,

---

Nana Haahr Overgaard, Copenhagen, September 2017

# Table of Contents

Summary .....	1
Dansk sammendrag .....	3
List of Manuscripts Included .....	5
List of Manuscripts Not Included .....	6
Abbreviations .....	7
<b>CHAPTER I. Introduction .....</b>	<b>9</b>
Cancer and the Immune System .....	9
<i>Cancer Immunoediting</i> .....	9
<i>T Cells in Cancer</i> .....	12
Therapeutic Cancer Vaccines .....	14
Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase as a Vaccine Target .....	16
Mouse Models of Cancer Immunology .....	19
Large Animal Models of Cancer Immunology .....	22
<i>Canine Models</i> .....	22
<i>Non-Human Primate Models</i> .....	24
<i>Porcine Models</i> .....	25
<b>CHAPTER II. Purpose and Research Goals .....</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>CHAPTER III. The Major Findings .....</b>	<b>32</b>
Summary of Results .....	32
Paper I .....	34
Paper II .....	48
Paper III .....	78
Additional Findings .....	112
<b>CHAPTER IV. General Discussion .....</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>CHAPTER V. Conclusion .....</b>	<b>122</b>
<b>CHAPTER VI. Perspectives .....</b>	<b>123</b>
References .....	125

# Summary

The immune system plays a crucial role in cancer development and progression. Cancer immunoediting encompasses three phases: elimination, equilibrium, and escape; together, describing the complex interplay between tumor and immune cells. Specifically, the immune system both protects against cancer but also generates a selective pressure, which may lead to selection of tumor cell variants with reduced immunogenicity; thereby, increasing the risk of tumor escape. Cancer immunotherapy includes treatment strategies aimed at activating anti-tumor immune responses or inhibiting suppressive and tumor-favorable immune mechanisms. One of the promising arms of cancer immunotherapy is peptide-based therapeutic vaccines; yet, no such vaccine has been approved for use in human oncology. For many years, mouse models have provided invaluable understanding of complex immunological pathways; however, the majority of preclinical results are lost in translation from mice to humans. In particular, the success rate when translating therapeutic cancer vaccines has been extremely low; thus leaving room for improvement.

The overall aim of this Ph.D. project was to investigate the potential for the pig as a large animal model for cancer immunology research and preclinical testing of cancer immunotherapies. We hypothesized that a physiologically relevant model with high degree of homology with humans can provide a crucial link between murine studies and human patients. This may increase the success rate when translating preclinical findings in the future.

As T cells are important mediators of anti-tumor immune responses, we first developed an immunization protocol allowing the induction of a cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) response and evaluation of the effect of vaccine antigen dose. Göttingen minipigs received intraperitoneal (i.p.) injections with tetanus toxoid, an exogenous model antigen, formulated in CAF09 adjuvant. We demonstrate induction of a polyfunctional CTL response upon low antigen dose immunization, while a CAF09-formulated high antigen dose generates antigen-specific IgG antibodies.



Secondly, we investigated the effect of antigen dose, when immunizing Göttingen minipigs against Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO); an endogenous target relevant for cancer immunotherapeutic purposes. By repeated i.p. administration of CAF09-adjuvanted IDO-derived peptides, we show a vaccine-induced break in the peripheral tolerance towards IDO and the establishment of an antigen-specific cell-mediated immune (CMI) response. When comparing the different CAF09-formulated antigen doses, we demonstrate the induction of a CMI-dominant response upon exposure to a low endogenous peptide dose. In contrast, a mixed CMI and humoral immune response could be shown following repeated high peptide dose immunization. Together, our data underline the importance of correctly determining the first-in-human vaccine antigen dose, which may be more accurately predicted in a large animal like the pig.

Finally, we performed a T-cell focused immunological characterization of the novel transgenic Oncopig model. Following injection with an adenoviral vector Cre-recombinase (AdCre), these animals develop sarcomas at the injection site resulting from expression of two mutant transgenes: *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> and *TP53*<sup>R167H</sup>. We demonstrate pronounced T-cell infiltration to the tumor site with a specific enrichment in both regulatory and cytotoxic subsets when compared to peripheral blood. Thus, Oncopig subcutaneous tumors can be classified as *hot* in accordance with the Immunoscore classification.

In an *in vitro* setup, we show immune-mediated specific lysis of autologous tumor cells, underlining the capacity of the Oncopig immune system to mount a cytotoxic anti-tumor response. Using the results from RNA-seq analysis, we propose a potential mechanism for *in vivo* inhibition of anti-tumor cytotoxicity based on elevated expression of the immunosuppressive genes *IDO1*, *CTLA4*, and *PDL1* within Oncopig leiomyosarcomas. As a high rate of spontaneous regression of subcutaneous tumors occurs over time, we speculate that the anti-tumor immune responses become dominant at the later stages post AdCre injection; eventually leading to tumor elimination. Combined, our data support that the Oncopig provides a crucial platform for studying anti-tumor immune responses in a large *in vivo* system, although the model currently only allows preclinical testing of therapeutics against the early stages of cancer.

# Dansk sammendrag

Immunsystemet spiller en vigtig rolle i cancer udvikling og progression. Begrebet cancer immunoediting omfatter tre faser: eliminering, ligevægt og flugt. Tilsammen beskriver disse faser det komplekse samspil mellem immunceller og tumor: Immunsystemet kan nemlig både beskytte mod cancer, men også danne et selektivt pres, hvorved der sker en selektion af tumor varianter med reduceret immunogenicitet. Derved er risikoen for tumor flugt øget. Cancer immunterapi omfatter behandlingsformer rettet mod aktivering af anti-tumor immunresponser eller hæmning af suppressive og tumor-favorable immunmekanismer. Et af de lovende områder indenfor cancer immunterapi er peptid-baseret terapeutiske vacciner, dog er en sådan vaccine endnu ikke godkendt til behandling af patienter. I mange år har musemodeller medvirket til en uvurderlig forståelse af komplekse immun signaleringsveje, men størstedelen af de prækliniske resultater mistes i translationen fra mus til mennesker. Der er især en utrolig lav succesrate, når terapeutiske cancer vacciner oversættes til humant brug, hvilket understreger, at der er plads til forbedringer.

Det overordnede formål med dette Ph.D. projekt er at undersøge potentialet for grisen som en stor dyremodel for cancer immunologi forskning samt præklinisk testning af cancer immunterapier. Vores hypotese er, at en fysiologisk relevant dyremodel med stor homologi til mennesker kan fungere som et værdifuldt led mellem musestudier og humane patienter. Dette kan muligvis øge den fremtidige succesrate, når prækliniske resultater skal oversættes til klinikken. Siden T celler er vigtige spillere i eksekveringen af et anti-tumor immunrespons, starter vi med at etablere en immunisering protokol, der tillader induktion af et cytotoxisk T lymfocyt (CTL) respons samt undersøger effekten af vaccine antigen dosis. Göttingen minigrise modtog intraperitoneale (i.p.) injektioner med tetanus toxoid, et eksogent model antigen, formuleret i CAF09 adjuvant. Vi demonstrerer induktion af et polyfunktionelt CTL respons efter immunisering med en lav antigen dosis, hvorimod en CAF09-formuleret høj antigen dosis genererede antigen-specifikke IgG antistoffer.

Derefter undersøger vi effekten af antigen dosis, når Göttingen minigrise immuniseres mod Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO), et endogent protein, som er relevant for cancer immunterapeutiske formål. Efter gentagne i.p. immuniseringer med CAF09-formuleret IDO peptider påviser vi et vaccine-induceret brud i den perifere tolerance mod IDO samt demonstrerer etableringen af et antigen-specifikt cellemedieret immun (CMI) respons. Ved sammenligning af de forskellige CAF09-formulerede antigen doser kan vi vise induktion af et CMI-dominant respons ved immunisering med lav dosis endogene peptider, hvorimod et blandet CMI og humoralt immune respons kunne påvises efter gentagne immuniseringer med CAF09-formuleret høj antigen dosis. Vores data understreger vigtigheden af korrekt bestemmelse af den ”først-i-menneske” vaccine antigen dosis, hvilket potentielt kan forudsiges mere præcist i en stor dyremodel som grisen. Til slut laver vi en T-celle fokuseret immunologisk karakterisering af den nye transgene Oncopig model. Efter injektion med en adenoviral vector Cre-recombinase (AdCre) danner disse grise sarkomer lokalt ved injektionsstedet som et resultat af ekspresion af de to muterede transgener: *KRAS<sup>G12D</sup>* og *TP53<sup>R167H</sup>*. Vi demonstrerer udtalt T celle infiltration til tumoren med specifik øgning i mængden af regulatoriske og cytotoxiske populationer sammenlignet med perifert blod. Derved kan Oncopig subkutane tumorer i henhold til Immunoscore klassificeringen betegnes som *hot*. I en *in vitro* opsætning viser vi immunmedieret specifik lysis af autologe tumor celler, hvilket understreger kapaciteten af Oncopig modellens immunsystem til at generere et cytotoxisk anti-tumor respons. Ved RNA-seq analyse foreslår vi en mulig mekanisme for *in vivo* hæmning af den påviste anti-tumor cytotoxicitet baseret på øget ekspresion af de immunsupprimerende gener *IDO1*, *CTLA4* samt *PDL1* i Oncopig leiomyosakomer. Grundet en høj rate af spontan regression af subkutane tumorer over tid spekulerer vi i, at anti-tumor immunrespons bliver dominante på de sene stadier efter AdCre injektion, hvilket kan resultere i eliminering af tumor. Vores data støtter, at Oncopig modellen er en værdifuld platform til undersøgelse af anti-tumor immunrespons i et stort *in vivo* system, selvom modellen på nuværende tidspunkt kun tillader præklinisk testning af terapier rettet mod de tidligere stadier af cancer.

## List of Manuscripts Included

**Paper I**      **Overgaard NH**, Frøsig TM, Jakobsen JT, Buus S, Andersen MH, Jungersen G. 2017. Low Antigen Dose Formulated in CAF09 adjuvant Favours a Cytotoxic T-cell Response Following Intraperitoneal Immunization in Göttingen Minipigs.

*Vaccine 2017 Sep. doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2017.08.057*

**Paper II**      **Overgaard NH**, Frøsig TM, Jakobsen JT, Buus S, Andersen MH, Jungersen G. 2017. Repeated Immunization with a CAF09-Formulated Low Peptide Dose Predominantly Induces a Cell-Mediated Immune Response Towards Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase.

*Manuscript in preparation*

**Paper III**      **Overgaard NH**, Principe DR, Jakobsen JT, Rund LA, Grippo PJ, Schook LB, Jungersen G. 2017. Genetically Induced Tumors Invoke a Robust Anti-Tumor Immune Response in the Oncopig Model.

*Manuscript in preparation*

## List of Manuscripts Not Included

**Overgaard NH**, Frøsig TM, Welner S, Rasmussen M, Ilsøe M, Sørensen MR, Andersen MH, Buus S, Jungersen G. 2015. Establishing the pig as a large animal model for vaccine development against human cancer.

*Front Genet.* 2015 Sep 15;6:286. doi: 10.3389/fgene.2015.00286

Schachtschneider KM, Schwind RM, Newson J, Kinachtchouk N, Rizko M, Mendoza-Elias N, Grippo P, Principe D, Park A, **Overgaard NH**, Jungersen G, Garcia KD, Maker AV, Rund L, Ozer H, Gaba RC, Schook LB. 2017. The Oncopig Cancer Model: An Innovative Large Animal Translational Platform for Hematology and Solid Tumor Oncology.

*Front Oncol* 2017 7:190. doi 10.3389/FONC.2017.00190

Principe DR, **Overgaard NH**, Diaz AM, Torres C, McKinney R, Dawson DW, Rund LA, Grippo PJ, Schook LB. KRAS<sup>G12D</sup> and TP53<sup>R167H</sup> Cooperate to Induce Pancreatic Carcinoma in *Sus Scrofa* Pigs.

*Nature Communications, in review (2017)*

Ozer H, Jensen TW, Schachtschneider KM, Schwind RM, **Overgaard NH**, Darfour-Oduro KA, De AK, Rund LA, Gaba RC, Ray CE, Singh K, Schook LB. Characterization of the Porcine CD34 Gene and Development of a Monoclonal Antibody Identifying CD34p.

*Submitted to Experimental Hematology*



# Abbreviations

1MT	1-methyl-tryptophan
AdCre	Adenoviral vector Cre-recombinase
CAF09	Cationic adjuvant formulation 09
CAR	Chimeric antigen receptor
CMI	Cell-mediated immune
CTL	Cytotoxic T lymphocyte
CTLA-4	Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4
DC	Dendritic cell
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
GEM	Genetically engineered mouse
GM-CSF	Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor
IDO	Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase
I.p.	Intraperitoneal
IRES	Internal ribosome entry site
MDSC	Myeloid-derived suppressor cell
MeLiM	Melanoblastoma-bearing Libechov minipig
MHC	Major Histocompatibility Complex
NK cell	Natural killer cell
NKT cell	Natural killer T cell
NSCL	Non-small cell lung cancer
PD-1	Programmed cell death protein 1
PD-L1	Programmed death-ligand 1
PDX	Patient-derived xenograft
PFU	Plaque forming units
rAAV	Recombinant adeno-associated virus
SCID	Severe combined immunodeficiency
SLA	Swine leukocyte antigen
TAA	Tumor-associated antigen
TALEN	Transcription activator-like effector nucleases
TCR	T-cell receptor

TDO	Tryptophan-2,3-dioxygenase
TIL	Tumor infiltrating lymphocytes
TLR	Toll-like receptor
Tregs	Regulatory T cells
TT	Tetanus toxoid

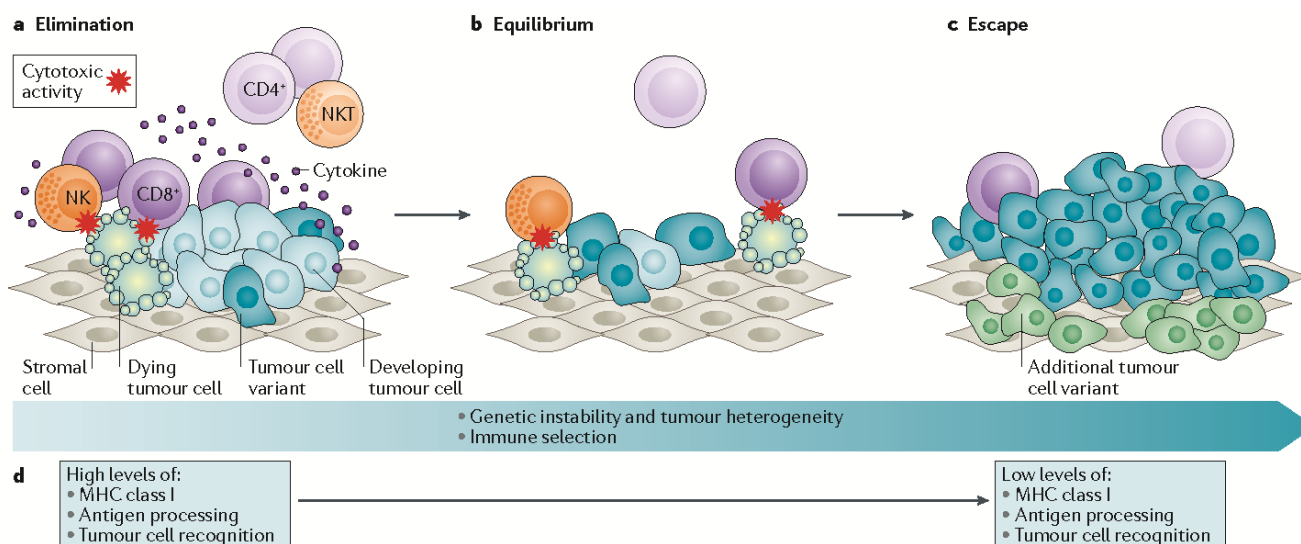
# CHAPTER I. Introduction

## Cancer and the Immune System

### *Cancer Immunoediting*

Cancer has recently surpassed cardiovascular disease as the leading cause of death worldwide<sup>1</sup>. The increasing necessity to address the unmet therapeutic needs of cancer has driven research into fields such as how the immune system influences cancer development and progression. The term immunosurveillance has traditionally been used to describe how the immune system can protect the host from tumor development<sup>2</sup>. However, as immunocompetent individuals still develop tumors, the hypothesis of immunosurveillance being a fully protective mechanism is challenged<sup>3</sup>. It has become well-recognized that the interplay between tumor cells and the immune system is extremely complex, and the ability of tumor cells to avoid immune destruction has been included as an official hallmark of cancer<sup>4</sup>. Cancer immunoediting describes the complex interplay, in which the immune system not only protects against cancer but also induces tumor-sculpting mechanisms leading to reduced immunogenicity of tumor cell variants<sup>5,6</sup>. The concept of cancer immunoediting is composed of three phases, namely *elimination*, *equilibrium* and *escape*<sup>7,8</sup> (Figure 1). The kinetics, by which each of the three cancer immunoediting steps occurs, is speculated to differ between tumors; with aggressive tumors accelerating faster through these phases<sup>8,9</sup>.

The *elimination* phase encompasses the original concept of immunosurveillance, where the innate and the adaptive immune system collaborate to destroy the developing tumor<sup>6,10</sup> (Figure 1A). Although more work is needed to fully elucidate the mechanisms behind this anti-tumor immunity, it is known to be partly mediated by release of cytotoxic granules from CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and Natural Killer (NK) cells, in addition to cytokine release from CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells and Natural Killer T (NKT) cells<sup>11</sup> (Figure 1A).



**Figure 1. Cancer immunoediting: from immunosurveillance to tumor escape.** (A) In the elimination phase, the immune system is in control and provides anti-tumor activity by direct delivery of cytotoxic granules from CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and NK cells. Moreover, cytokines are released from CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells and NKT T cells. (B) During the equilibrium phase, tumor cell variants with reduced immunogenicity expand, while the immune system continues to attack and destroy other tumor cells. (C) The tumor variant with reduced immunogenicity continues to expand and gives rise to additional variants as well. At this stage, the immune system is no longer capable of recognizing the tumor cells; thus, resulting in tumor escape. (D) Several changes occur during the process of cancer immunoediting. Towards the escape phase, the expression of MHC class I molecules on the surface of tumor cells is reduced. Also, the processing of antigen might be defect and the tumor cell recognition will be reduced. Figure from<sup>11</sup>. Abbreviations: NK cell, natural killer cell; NKT cell, natural killer T cell; MHC, Major Histocompatibility Complex.

A more detailed mechanism behind the *elimination* phase has been proposed by Dunn et al (2002)<sup>6</sup>. In brief, the tumor becomes invasive when reaching a size which requires a distinct blood supply; controlled in part by the production of angiogenic proteins. Such invasive growth results in small disruptions in the adjacent tissue; thereby, inducing inflammation, which leads to intratumoral infiltration of innate immune cells like dendritic cells (DCs), NK cells, NKT cells,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, and macrophages. Upon recognition of tumor cells, these innate immune subsets produce IFN- $\gamma$  which can induce tumor cell death by anti-proliferative and apoptotic mechanisms. Moreover, these innate immune cells produce chemokines with the capacity to limit blood vessel formation. Tumor cell debris can then be taken up by DCs, which migrate to the draining lymph node and induce tumor-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T helper cells and

tumor-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. Finally, these activated T cells home to the tumor, where the CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in particular mediate anti-tumor activities<sup>6</sup>. If the immune system succeeds in completing this phase, the host is cleared of cancer with no clinical symptoms or progression to the additional editing stages<sup>6,10</sup>.

However as well as protecting the host, anti-tumor immunity can also induce tumor-sculpting mechanisms resulting in tumor editing under Darwinian selective pressure<sup>5,8,12,13</sup>. Consequently, tumor cell variants with increased capacity to avoid immune recognition can develop; thereby, entering the *equilibrium* phase (Figure 1B). This is a dynamic equilibrium which might last for several years and is believed to be the longest of the three phases<sup>6,8,14</sup>. Several underlying molecular mechanisms which may contribute to reduced immunogenicity of cancer cells during the equilibrium phase have been suggested both at the genetic and the epigenetic level. In particular, increased genetic instability, reduced Major Histocompatibility Complex (MHC) class I expression, and defective antigen processing have been implicated in reducing tumor immunogenicity and facilitating tumor escape<sup>8,10,15–22</sup> (Figure 1D). Enhanced secretion of immunosuppressive cytokines by tumor cells, increased induction of regulatory T cells (Tregs), and tumor insensitivity towards IFN- $\gamma$  have also been reported as important factors<sup>23–26</sup>.

After a prolonged sub-optimal immune response, selected tumor cell variants with reduced immunogenicity can become insensitive to immune recognition; consequently, resulting in uncontrolled tumor growth. This is referred to as the *escape* phase<sup>6–8,27</sup> (Figure 1C). The tumor is now capable of growing in a fully immunocompetent environment, although the degree of immune cell infiltration still affects the patient’s prognosis<sup>28–30</sup>. Specifically, the density, location, and the functional orientation of these intratumoral immune cells are crucial measurements in predicting prognosis and response to therapy<sup>31–34</sup>. Together, these factors are referred to as the immune contexture and form the basis of the Immunoscore; a novel approach for staging cancer patients<sup>30,33</sup>. Using this strategy, human tumors are classified as *hot* or *cold* depending on the degree and nature of intratumoral immune cell infiltrates<sup>35,36</sup>. Currently, the Immunoscore functions as a prognostic tool for colorectal cancer patients only; however, the broader applicability for this approach still remains to be



validated in many cancer types<sup>36</sup>. In general, more work is still needed to fully understand the complex interplay between cancer and the immune system.

### *T Cells in Cancer*

T cells are key players in mediating anti-cancer immunity<sup>37–39</sup>. However, T cells are clonally selected to prevent autoimmunity by deletion of self-specific T cells; a process referred to as central tolerance<sup>40,41</sup>. Thus, a major challenge with establishing an anti-cancer immune response is the endogenous nature of the antigens, and the induction of an anti-tumor T-cell response is fully dependent on the T-cell repertoire remaining after the induction of the central tolerance<sup>42</sup>.

The T-cell receptor (TCR) is essential for T-cell recognition of antigens, including tumor antigens. The TCR is a multi-subunit complex consisting of co-receptors (CD4, CD8, or both) in addition to the  $\alpha\beta$  chains or the less conventional  $\gamma\delta$  chains<sup>43,44</sup>. Upon ligation of the TCR, signaling events are mediated through another important component of the TCR, namely the CD3 molecule<sup>45</sup>. CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells become activated by interaction with *exogenously*-derived peptides presented in the context of the MHC class II molecule expressed on antigen presenting cells<sup>46</sup>. The MHC class II molecule has an open-ended peptide binding groove, which allows binding of long peptides usually 12-25 amino acid residues or even whole proteins<sup>47–49</sup>. In contrast, both ends of the MHC class I binding groove are closed; thus, allowing only short peptides of approximately 8-12 amino acid residues to be presented<sup>50–52</sup>. The MHC class I molecule is expressed by all nucleated cells and presents *endogenously*-derived peptides to CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells<sup>53–55</sup>. Importantly, the mechanism referred to as cross-presentation allows certain DC subsets to present *exogenously*-derived peptides in complex with MHC class I<sup>56,57</sup>; thereby, enabling the induction of a cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) response towards antigens not expressed by DCs, such as those on tumors.

In humans, T-cell reactivity towards a tumor-associated antigen (TAA) was first demonstrated towards the protein encoded by the melanoma antigen-encoding gene<sup>58</sup>. This

underlines that tumor cells can indeed be targets of CTL immunity. Despite several cancers displaying an enrichment of both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> tumor infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs), very little is currently known about why only certain tumors become heavily infiltrated<sup>9</sup>. Amongst other factors, chromosomal instability, mutational load, TIL proliferation, and attraction of T cells to the tumor site itself are thought to influence the degree of intratumoral T cells<sup>59–61</sup>. An abundant T-cell infiltrate is associated with increased survival in melanoma patients<sup>62</sup>, and the presence of CD3<sup>+</sup> TILs, CD8<sup>+</sup> TILs as well as a high CD8/FoxP3 T-cell ratio appear to have a positive impact on patient survival in several cancer types<sup>63–65</sup>. Notably, these TILs need to be proliferating in order to correlate with good prognosis<sup>66</sup>. Thus, the presence of TILs alone is not sufficient to provide anti-tumor immunity, as for instance CD8<sup>+</sup> TILs have been shown to express surface markers associated with T-cell exhaustion<sup>67–69</sup>. This indicates that the T cells within the tumor might not necessarily be functionally active.

In addition, the memory stage of the CD8<sup>+</sup> TILs is also important. Central memory CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells are reported to be superior in providing anti-tumor immunity when compared to CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells displaying an effector memory phenotype<sup>70</sup>. Moreover, the actual location of the T cells within the tumor, as suggested by the Immunoscore, is also an important prognostic factor. This is clearly shown in colorectal cancer patients, where the presence of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells within the tumor nest correlates with better survival when compared to patients displaying CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell infiltration to the stroma or the invasive margin of the tumor<sup>71</sup>. Although prognostic correlates for CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells are less clear, a high representation of Tregs as determined by CD4, CD25, and FoxP3 expression, has been shown to correlate with poor prognosis and response to therapy<sup>72,73</sup>. When compared to CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, the CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell compartment appears to be more plastic and play dual roles; directly shown by the ability of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells to shift between pro-tumorigenic and anti-tumorigenic stages<sup>74,75</sup>. Although CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells are usually referred to as anti-tumorigenic, suppressive CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells can be readily detected in tumors<sup>76,77</sup>. This underlies the complex nature and plasticity of the T-cell pool in general.

## Therapeutic Cancer Vaccines

Treatment strategies involving the induction of anti-cancer immune responses or inhibition of suppressive immune mechanisms are referred to as cancer immunotherapy. In 1992, bolus injection with interleukin 2 was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as the first cancer immunotherapy for use in human oncology<sup>78</sup>. In 2013, cancer immunotherapy was awarded breakthrough of the year<sup>79</sup>, and the field has received extensive attention ever since.

One arm of cancer immunotherapy is therapeutic vaccines. Especially based on results in murine models showing a crucial therapeutic role for cytotoxic CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in cancer, the majority of the therapeutic vaccines are aimed at activating this immune cell population<sup>80</sup>. To date, the prostate cancer vaccine Provenge<sup>®</sup> (Sipuleucel-T)<sup>81</sup> is the only therapeutic cancer vaccine approved for human use. Therapeutic cancer vaccines encompassing selected peptides, often CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell epitopes, have intriguing potential<sup>82</sup>. Many clinical trials involving peptide-based therapeutic vaccines have been performed<sup>83</sup>, but none has currently been approved by the U.S. FDA or the European Medicines Agency<sup>84–86</sup>. Table 1 outlines some of the main advantages and disadvantages of using peptide-based therapeutic vaccines.

Advantages	Disadvantages
Readily synthesized, cost-effective	MHC class I restriction
Off-the-shelf reagent	Short peptides do not need processing; risk of tolerance induction
Stable under many storage conditions	Peptidases can rapidly degrade the peptides
Safe, very low toxicity	Peptides with low binding affinity to MHC might be poorly immunogenic
Effectively induce T-cell responses	Low magnitude of the immune response
Enable direct monitoring of the induced response	Risk of induced immune response being transient
Defined epitopes, reduced risk of autoimmunity	
Repeated boosting injections feasible	

**Table 1.** Advantages and disadvantages of peptide-based therapeutic vaccines. Table modified from<sup>38</sup>.

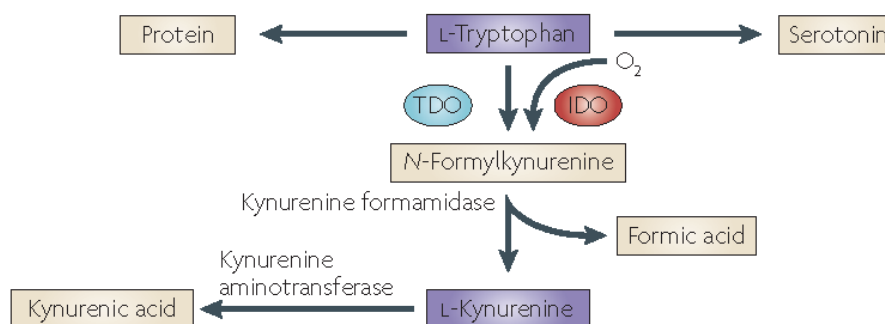
The first benefit of peptide-based vaccines compared to many cancer treatments is that they do not rely on blood or biopsy sampling prior to treatment<sup>87</sup>. This is in contrast to labor-intensive therapies such as Provenge<sup>®</sup>, which involves leukapheresis of peripheral blood and subsequent intravenous re-infusion of *ex vivo* generated DCs<sup>81</sup>. Peptide-based therapeutic vaccines are cost-effective and easy to produce, as the peptides simply need to be synthesized and formulated in an adjuvant system. Moreover, peptides are fairly stable under many storage conditions. This, in addition to the before-mentioned advantages, makes several rounds of injection feasible (Table 1). Although targeting an endogenous protein poses the risk of autoimmune development<sup>88,89</sup>, peptide-based therapeutic vaccines have generally shown low or no toxicity in human patients<sup>90,91</sup>. Therefore, the approach is acknowledged as relatively safe; in particular in situations where defined TAA-derived epitopes are used as targets (Table 1). Therapeutic cancer vaccines have efficiently generated antigen-specific T-cell responses towards TAAs<sup>92–96</sup>, and due to the development of several MHC-based technologies detecting antigen-specific T cells<sup>97</sup>, the vaccine-induced immune response of the patient can be monitored over time.

A crucial limitation to broadly distributing the use of peptide-based therapeutic vaccines is the MHC class I restriction<sup>80,82</sup> (Table 1). As the peptides are designed to specifically bind to certain MHC class I alleles, the group of patients eligible for receiving a given vaccine is fully dependent on their MHC class I profile. Moreover, endogenous peptides, in particular those with low binding affinity towards the MHC class I molecule, might be poorly immunogenic (Table 1). Consequently, the endogenously-derived TAA peptides need to be presented to the immune system under immunogenic rather than tolerogenic conditions<sup>98</sup>. To facilitate such immune activation, vaccines often consists of an adjuvant with different kinds of immune modulators in addition to their antigenic target<sup>99,100</sup>. Both short peptides, solely comprising one or several minimal epitopes<sup>93,101–103</sup>, and long synthetic peptides, comprising a number of epitopes and potentially also some MHC class II-binding peptides<sup>104–106</sup>, have been used in therapeutic vaccines. However, as short peptides do not need antigen processing prior to binding to MHC class I molecules; they might be presented by non-professional antigen presenting cells and trigger tolerance or T-cell anergy<sup>38</sup>. As a result, immunization with short

peptides might not result in immune activation<sup>107,108</sup> (Table 1). Another challenge for peptide-based therapeutic vaccines is the risk of the peptides being rapidly degraded by peptidases upon injection (Table 1). This further underlines the importance of both the peptide formulation and the vaccine delivery itself. Lastly, the magnitude of the immune response generated upon administration of peptide-based therapeutic vaccines is often fairly low, transient, and might not result in clinical benefit for the patient<sup>38</sup> (Table 1). Although more work is needed, the ability of therapeutic vaccines to induce anti-tumor immune responses underlines their potential as a future treatment strategy.

## Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase as a Vaccine Target

A promising target within cancer immunotherapy is the intracellular enzyme Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO)<sup>109</sup>. In addition to the classical IDO1 enzyme, IDO2 has been discovered. This enzyme shares the critical catalytic residues and a 43% sequence similarity with IDO1<sup>110–112</sup>. As IDO2 is much less studied<sup>113</sup>, The protein IDO1 will from this point onwards simply be referred to as IDO. Overall, the function of IDO is to induce tolerance and regulate immune responses. Specifically, IDO catalyzes the first and rate-limiting step in the breakdown of the essential amino acid tryptophan<sup>114–116</sup> (Figure 2).



**Figure 2. IDO catalyzes the conversion of tryptophan to kynurenine.** The intracellular enzyme IDO catalyzes the breakdown of the amino acid tryptophan to kynurenine and other metabolites; thereby, depleting the level of tryptophan available in the tumor microenvironment. Figure modified from<sup>114</sup>. Abbreviations: IDO, Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase; TDO, Tryptophan-2,3-dioxygenase.

In several human cancers, an overexpression of *IDO1* or an accumulation of IDO<sup>+</sup> cells have been reported, which is usually associated with a worse prognostic outcome<sup>117–120</sup>. For instance, an increased level of IDO in colorectal cancer patients has been shown to correlate with liver metastasis and reduced intratumoral T-cell infiltration<sup>118</sup>. IDO can be produced by the tumor cells themselves<sup>121</sup> as well as innate cells like tumor-associated macrophages and myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs)<sup>122,123</sup>. It has recently been suggested that local IDO production in the tumor microenvironment contributes to recruitment of MDSCs and enhances their suppressor function<sup>113</sup>. Also, DCs can be induced to express IDO upon exposure to IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>124–126</sup>. Moreover, CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells can trigger IDO activity in DCs by ligation of the CD80/CD86 molecules<sup>127</sup>. In the tumor microenvironment, IDO plays an immunosuppressive role and contributes to tumor escape by affecting T-cell function and survival<sup>128–131</sup>. In particular, IDO reduces CD8<sup>+</sup> effector T cell-mediated cytotoxicity<sup>132,133</sup>. The first proposed mechanism for this relies on effector T cells being very sensitive to tryptophan starvation. Therefore, the IDO-mediated intratumoral depletion of tryptophan results in inhibition of T-cell proliferation, induction of cell cycle arrest, and increased T-cell susceptibility to the apoptotic pathway<sup>125,134–136</sup>. The other proposed mechanism, by which IDO can suppress T-cell function and proliferation, is by an accumulation of toxic tryptophan-derived catabolites<sup>137,138</sup>. Further, IDO-producing DCs have been shown to induce conversion of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells to Tregs rather than to the inflammatory Th17 cells<sup>139–141</sup>. In addition, IDO can affect NK cells by inducing downregulation of their activating receptors, which makes them more prone to apoptosis<sup>114</sup>.

In terms of IDO as a target for immunotherapeutic purposes, several clinical trials have analyzed different IDO-inhibiting compounds<sup>142</sup>. The tryptophan analogue 1-methyl-tryptophan (1MT), which inhibits the enzymatic activity of IDO, has been heavily studied in mouse models<sup>114</sup>. Administration of 1MT has shown to potentiate the effect of chemotherapy; subsequently resulting in regression of established tumors in mouse models<sup>128,143</sup>. When it comes to T-cell reactivity, IDO-derived peptides have been demonstrated as epitopes for both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells<sup>144–147</sup>. Despite this, only four registered clinical trials involve a peptide-based therapeutic vaccine targeting IDO (Table 2).

Cancer	Status	Phase	Adjuvant	Combination	Trial ID
Metastatic melanoma	Not yet recruiting	I / II	Montanide ISA-51	Nivolumab, PD-L1 peptide	NCT03047928
MM	Terminated	II	Montanide ISA-51	GM-CSF, Temozolomide Imiquimod	NCT01543464
NSCL	Completed	I	Montanide ISA-51	Imiquimod	NCT01219348
MM with metastasis	Completed	I	Montanide ISA-51	Ipilimumab	NCT02077114

**Table 2.** Overview of clinical trials testing an IDO-targeting peptide-based therapeutic vaccine. Data obtained from<sup>142</sup>. Combination indicates administration of other treatments in combination with the vaccine. Abbreviations: GM-CSF, granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor; MM, malignant melanoma; NSCL, non-small cell lung cancer; PD-L1, programmed death-ligand 1; TLR, toll-like receptor.

The first of these trials listed, NCT03047928, is a phase I/II trial yet to recruit patients. This trial involves a combination therapy with administration of Nivolumab, a monoclonal antibody against the programmed cell death protein 1 (PD-1), and a vaccine consisting of one long programmed death-ligand 1 (PD-L1)-derived peptide and one long IDO-derived peptide; formulated together in the Montanide ISA-51 adjuvant.

NCT01543464 is a phase II trial, which has been terminated due to diminished recruitment. However, the planned setup was a vaccine consisting of a short IDO-derived peptide together with a survivin-derived peptide formulated in Montanide ISA-51 and administered together with granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF), the toll-like receptor (TLR)-7 agonist Imiquimod, and the chemotherapy drug Temozolomide.

The NCT01219348 phase I trial has been successfully completed. Here, non-small cell-lung cancer patients have been treated with a short IDO-derived peptide formulated in Montanide ISA-51 and delivered together with Imiquimod. The treatment has been demonstrated to be well-tolerated with low toxicity and successfully induced antigen-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell responses<sup>148</sup>.

Lastly, NCT02077114 is a phase I trial, where malignant melanoma patients with metastatic lesions have been treated with a long IDO-derived peptide formulated in Montanide ISA-51 and administrated together with Ipilimumab, a monoclonal antibody against the cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (CTLA-4)<sup>149</sup>. Again, the IDO-derived peptide vaccine has shown minimal toxicity. No clinical benefit has been observed upon combination therapy with Ipilimumab, although IDO-reactive T cells have been induced following treatment<sup>149</sup>.

Together, these trials support that IDO-specific T cells can be activated upon peptide-based therapeutic immunization; however, the clinical benefit to the patients generally remain limited. These studies show there is potential, although more research is needed. One of the important things to consider is the choice of animal model for preclinical testing.

## Mouse Models of Cancer Immunology

For many years, mice have been the most commonly used animal model for immunological research and have provided understanding of complex immunological pathways<sup>150–153</sup>. This in part owes to mice displaying reduced genetic variation, short generation intervals, easy maintenance, and the large number of commercially available reagents<sup>150,154</sup>. In cancer immunology, the most widely used mouse models involve inoculation of histocompatible tumor cell lines into recipient mice; often of C57B/6 or BALB/c background<sup>152,155,156</sup>. These syngeneic tumor models offer several advantages including reproducible tumor growth and simplicity in measuring tumor development over time, especially if the tumor cells are inoculated subcutaneously<sup>151,152,157</sup>. However, the tumor cell lines tend to grow aggressively post injection, which causes studies to be terminated within relatively short time due to ethical considerations. Furthermore, the tumor cell lines differ in their intrinsic immunogenicity; therefore, the resulting tumor microenvironment often does not represent what is seen in human patients<sup>158,159</sup>.



Syngeneic mouse models are immunocompetent, albeit they do not offer the opportunity for testing human targets. For this reason, syngeneic models are increasingly replaced by genetically engineered mouse (GEM) models, human xenograft, and patient-derived xenograft (PDX) models<sup>157</sup>. An almost unlimited number of GEM models exist, but the general idea for cancer research purposes is to delete, mutate, or overexpress genes known to be crucial for cellular transformation and malignancy<sup>160</sup>. The GEM models are very useful for studying the effect of a certain mutation and how it affects tumor progression in an immunocompetent host<sup>160–163</sup>. Despite this, GEM models often still fail in mimicking the complexity of human tumors<sup>160</sup>.

Another alternative are xenograft models which involve the transplantation of human cancer cell lines, or patient-derived tumor cells in the case of PDX models, into immunodeficient mice<sup>164–166</sup>. Although these models offer a promising system for evaluating human personalized anti-cancer therapies, they are fairly expensive, labor-intensive, and time-consuming<sup>167,168</sup>. Also, the arising tumor is not exposed to any immune-mediated pressure due to the lack of an endogenous immune system. To try and accommodate the limitations in using an immunodeficient host, humanized mice have been developed. These mice are either genetically engineered to carry human genes<sup>162</sup> or were developed by engraftment of human immune cells into an immunodeficient host<sup>169–172</sup>. As humanized mice are often on the *Il2rg*<sup>-/-</sup> background, they lack both lymph nodes and Peyer's patches<sup>173–175</sup>. Furthermore, humanized mice are challenged in their capacity to restore MHC class I and II-selecting elements, which are crucial for shaping the T-cell repertoire<sup>176</sup>. It is becoming increasingly recognized that mice often poorly mimic human diseases, including cancer<sup>177,178</sup>. Table 3 outlines some of the limitations in using mouse models for cancer research.

Difference between mice and humans	Limitation to cancer research
Body size, life-span, and number of cell divisions	Humans are approximately 3,000 bigger, live 30-50 times longer, and human cells undergo $\sim 10^5$ more cell divisions
Tissue architecture	Surgical procedural training in mice is not possible
Basal metabolic rate	The murine basal metabolic rate is about seven times higher. Altered levels of by-products like endogenous oxidants and mutagens arise, which might affect cancer susceptibility
Risk of spontaneous cancer development	Murine cells have increased genetic instability and a lower threshold for development of genetic and epigenetic changes.
Telomerase expression	Human somatic cells suppress telomerase expression, which is then reactivated during cancer development

**Table 3.** Limitations to the use of mouse models for human cancer research. Some of the important differences between mice and humans are outlined together with the limitation associated with this. References<sup>154,179–186</sup>.

It is well-recognized that animal models need to be fully immunocompetent in order to properly mimic human immune responses<sup>157,187</sup>. Despite some mouse models being immunocompetent, they often still display a very narrow MHC class I representation due to inbreeding. Consequently, this might result in unrepresentative results when compared to outbred animals and humans<sup>150</sup>. This in addition to the limitations outlined in table 3 have driven the field of cancer immunology towards alternative models. Our expertise lies within the field of porcine models; however, alternative large animal models will also be introduced in the next paragraphs.

# Large Animal Models of Cancer Immunology

## *Canine Models*

As cancer in dogs occurs spontaneously and displays similar characteristics to human disease, canine models are becoming more widely used in preclinical cancer research<sup>188–190</sup>. In reflection of this, the National Cancer Institute has recently launched a ‘Comparative Oncology Program’ designing, sponsoring, and executing trials in dogs in order to test novel anti-cancer drugs prior to human clinical trials<sup>191</sup>. There are several advantages unique to the canine models. Since dogs are companion animals, they often live together with humans; therefore, they are exposed to some of the same environmental risk factors and might to a certain extent have a diet similar to humans<sup>192,193</sup>. As with humans, a correlation between spontaneous tumor incidence and age is found in dogs<sup>194</sup>. From an evolutionally point of view, dogs are more closely related to humans than are mice<sup>195,196</sup>. The high degree of homology in the human and canine genome makes analysis of DNA damage as well as epigenetic changes during tumor development and progression possible in outbred dogs<sup>195,197,198</sup>.

The canine immune system shows a close homology to the human counterpart<sup>199–201</sup>. Since canine tumors in dogs arise in an immunocompetent host, canine models enable the design of experiments which elucidate the complex interplay between cancer cells and the immune system. Using human antibodies towards T-cell markers it is now possible to distinguish canine activated T cells and central memory T cells by flow cytometry<sup>201</sup>; thus, providing an important tool for vaccine research purposes. Despite being limited in scope to date, some studies have evaluated tumor immune cell infiltrates in canine cancer models. Flow cytometric analysis has shown the presence of both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> TILs within canine mammary tumors<sup>202</sup>. Another study using dogs with metastatic lesions showed an increased CD4/CD8 T-cell ratio, which also correlated with decreased survival rate<sup>202</sup>. In studies of canine B cell lymphoma, a worse prognosis was found in dogs with increased representation of tumor-associated macrophages, MDSCs, and Tregs<sup>203–205</sup>, and CTL-mediated killing of autologous lymphoma cells has been demonstrated *in vitro*<sup>204</sup>.

For immunotherapy purposes, canine tumor models offer a very powerful research tool. As monoclonal antibodies blocking CTLA-4, PD-1, and PD-L1 have shown impressive results in the clinic, it is desirable to have a preclinical animal model expressing these molecules. CTLA-4, PD-1, and PD-L1 expression have all been shown in canine tumors<sup>206,207</sup>. In fact, the PD-1/PD-L1 pathway in dogs is associated with T-cell exhaustion, as often reported for humans<sup>207</sup>. Due to limitations in commercially available canine reagents, detailed studies with checkpoint inhibitors in dogs are yet to be performed<sup>194</sup>. Although further investigation is needed, chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cells have shown promising results in dogs as a proof-of-concept<sup>208,209</sup>. Therefore, dogs might in the future serve as an important model in elucidating the adverse events often observed upon CAR T-cell therapy<sup>210</sup>.

In terms of cancer vaccine trials in dogs, whole tumor cell lysate vaccines have been tested either as combination therapy or stand-alone treatment<sup>211–213</sup>. In 2007, a xenogeneic DNA vaccine (Oncept®) targeting the human tyrosinase protein was the first therapeutic vaccine to be approved for treatment of canine oral melanoma<sup>214,215</sup>. In addition, canine vaccine trials targeting the telomerase reverse transcriptase, heat-shock proteins, and the human vascular endothelial growth factor protein have been performed<sup>196,214,216</sup>. Notably, these trials all share the aim of treating cancer in dogs rather than using the canine tumor models as a link between rodent studies and human clinical trials. However, a DC-based vaccine in combination with IFN- $\gamma$  administration has been demonstrated to improve the clinical outcome in tumor-bearing dogs; thereby, supporting the use of canine models for preclinical testing of human anti-cancer therapies<sup>217</sup>.

Despite the many benefits of canine cancer models, their use for therapeutic cancer vaccine development has a number of important drawbacks. The low number of known canine tumor antigens<sup>216</sup>, the increasing ethical regulation of experiments on companion animals<sup>193</sup>, and the limited number of commercially available reagents undeniably make canine translational research more difficult<sup>194</sup>. Although dogs are more outbred than mice, modern dog breeds are the results of line inbreeding; thus, questioning whether canine models can properly mimic human heterogeneity<sup>154</sup>. Therefore, while canine models provide some important advantages over murine models, there is still a need for alternative large animal cancer models

### *Non-Human Primate Models*

Amongst all animals, non-human primates are the ones most closely mirroring human genetic composition, immune system, and physiology<sup>218–221</sup>. Hence, these animals offer a unique opportunity to study complex immune mechanisms and enhance the knowledge of several human diseases. In particular, non-human primates have been invaluable as models for understanding infectious diseases like acquired immune deficiency syndrome, malaria, and hepatitis C infection<sup>219,222,223</sup>. This especially owes to the fact that only closely related species share similar pathogen susceptibilities<sup>221</sup>. However, while humans and non-human primates share many immunological similarities, crucial differences do exist between the two species<sup>224</sup>. Humans express six MHC class I genes, whereas up to 22 active MHC class I genes have been shown in rhesus macaques<sup>225</sup>; thus, challenging the relevance for testing T cell-based assays in non-human primates.

Regarding cancer, only one study has reported the development of a non-human primate model for the design of a cancer vaccine; against the virus causing Kaposi sarcomas in humans<sup>226</sup>. In general, the number of studies using non-human primates as a tumor model is very limited and includes mainly a few case studies<sup>154</sup>. One of the reasons for the dearth of non-human primate cancer models is that the incidence of tumor susceptibility between humans and non-human primates has been demonstrated to be rather different<sup>218</sup>. While the exact rate of spontaneous cancer in wild non-human primate populations remains unknown, experimental models display a very low cancer incidence; thus, questioning their relevance as a translational tumor model for human cancer research<sup>194,227</sup>.

It can be speculated that differences in cancer incidence might be caused by the different exposure to environmental risk factors, variations in life-span, and of course genetic differences existing between humans and non-human primates<sup>218</sup>. However, a detailed analysis of genes involved in human cancer showed that the same genes are not only present, but also highly conserved in chimpanzees<sup>218</sup>; thus, suggesting that similar mechanisms of oncogenesis exist in the two species. On the other hand, differences in epigenetic profiles, for instance DNA methylation, patterns are reported for humans and non-human primates<sup>228</sup>.

Additional limitations to non-human primate cancer models exist, including high cost, housing challenges, ethical regulation, breeding difficulties, as well as a limited number of commercially available reagents<sup>194</sup>. These provide significant challenges to the broader use of non-human primates as a model in cancer immunology research.

### *Porcine Models*

Pigs are valuable models for studying immune responses towards infections<sup>229–231</sup>. Moreover, porcine models are becoming increasingly used for human biomedical research and as unique research tools for surgical procedural training<sup>232–234</sup>. The advancement in using porcine models is due to the high degree of homology in anatomy, physiology, size, cell biology, key metabolizing enzymes, genetics, and epigenetics between pigs and humans<sup>235–245</sup>. In addition, the life-span of the pig also offers an opportunity to monitor and characterize disease development and progression over a human-relevant amount of time<sup>154,237,246</sup>. Importantly for cancer research, porcine somatic cells, as with human cells, suppress telomerase activity in most tissues, which is then reactivated during tumorigenesis<sup>186,247</sup>. Although mice are closer to humans phylogenetically, pigs and humans share a higher similarity in protein structure<sup>248</sup>. A detailed comparison of immune related genes across several species revealed that pigs are more closely related to humans at the immunome level than are mice<sup>229</sup>. In addition, the number of species-unique immune related genes is considerably lower in pigs than in mice<sup>229</sup>.

Overall, the porcine immune system comprises the same immune cell populations as demonstrated in humans<sup>231,249</sup>. However, some important differences do exist between the porcine and the human immune system. Porcine peripheral blood comprises a large number of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells; sometimes representing up to 50% of the total blood lymphocyte population in young animals<sup>250</sup>. In contrast, the representation of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in human peripheral blood sampled across the world is less than 10%<sup>251</sup>. Although the functional properties of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells are not fully understood, it is suggested that these cells display both cytolytic activity and

capacity to perform antigen presentation<sup>252</sup>. In addition, the porcine T-cell pool comprises a large proportion of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells co-expressing the CD8 $\alpha$  homodimer in peripheral tissues<sup>253,254</sup>. In pigs, these CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T cells are defined as an activated/memory CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell population recognizing antigens in the context of MHC class II<sup>252,255</sup>. As this CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell population expresses the CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> homodimer, expression of the CD8 $\beta$  molecule is commonly used to define porcine CTLs<sup>249,252</sup>. The porcine Treg population expresses markers similar to the human population; namely CD4, CD25, and FoxP3<sup>252,256</sup>. Although there is a high degree of homology and conserved structural motifs between humans and pigs, recent findings indicate that some inflammasome-related pathways do differ between the two species upon infection<sup>248</sup>.

Although pigs have provided valuable findings in infectious diseases, porcine models have had limited use thus far in experimental oncology. The two most common cancer types found in pigs are lymphosarcoma and melanoma<sup>257</sup>. Porcine skin is very similar to human skin both in terms of morphology and functional characteristics<sup>258</sup>; thus, providing a unique model for studying skin cancers like melanoma. For many years, the Sinclair minipig and the melanoblastoma-bearing Libechov minipig (MeLiM) model have been the two most commonly used porcine spontaneous melanoma models, although the underlying genetic changes resulting in the melanoma development are not well-understood<sup>257,259</sup>. Despite this, a study in the MeLiM model has contributed to a better understanding of melanoma progression and identification of a potential marker of malignancy in human melanoma<sup>260</sup>. In recent years, porcine severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID) models have also been developed<sup>261–266</sup>. As in the rodent equivalents, porcine SCID animals lack T and B cells; hence allowing them to be used for xenotransplantation studies including engraftment of human tumor and immune cells.

To expand the use of pigs in experimental oncology, several genetically modified porcine models for human cancer have now been developed (Table 4). By overexpressing the human *GLI2* gene, it was possible to develop a model with basal cell carcinoma-like lesions<sup>267</sup>. In

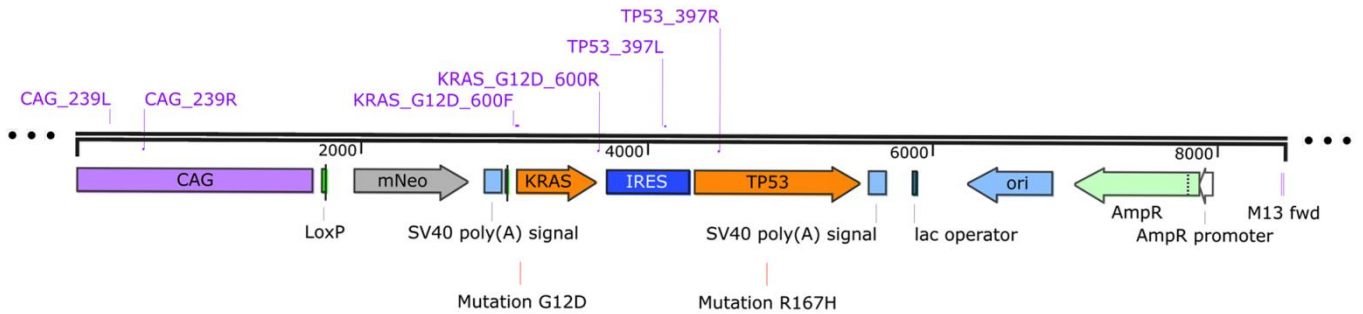
addition, colorectal cancer<sup>268,269</sup> and breast cancer<sup>270,271</sup> models were developed; although these animals either lacked *in vivo* tumor development or showed issues with lethality (Table 4). Modification of either the tumor suppressor gene *TP53* or the oncogene *KRAS* has enabled the development of porcine models giving rise to various cancer types (Table 4). Mutational silencing of the *TP53* tumor suppressive pathway is observed in approximately 33% of human cancers<sup>272</sup>. Such mutations in the *TP53* gene are often associated with increased cell proliferation, survival, invasiveness, as well as metastasis<sup>273</sup>. The porcine models express the *TP53*<sup>R167H</sup> dominant negative mutation, which is equivalent to the frequently observed *TP53*<sup>R175H</sup> mutation in humans<sup>272,274</sup>. Upon expression of *TP53*<sup>R167H</sup>, the pigs develop both lymphoma and osteogenic tumors<sup>275</sup> (Table 4).



Cancer type	Target genes	Genetic modifications and clinical pathology	References
Basal cell carcinoma	<i>GLI2</i>	Constitutive human transgene expression. Basal cell carcinoma-like lesions.	267
Colorectal cancer	<i>APC</i>	Truncating mutation resulting in premature stop codon. Dysplastic adenomas in the large intestine (precancerous lesions).	268
	<i>APC</i>	TALEN-mediated knockout. No <i>in vivo</i> tumor development tested.	269
Breast cancer	<i>V-H-Ras</i>	Transgenesis. V-H-Ras transgene. No tumor development.	270
	<i>BRCA1</i>	Loss of exon 11 by rAAV-mediated gene targeting. Lethal with animals dead at day 18.	271
Various cancers	<i>TP53</i>	<i>TP53<sup>R167H</sup></i> . Dominant negative allele by gene targeting vector DNA. Inducible transgene overexpression. Tumor histopathology to be determined	276
	<i>TP53</i>	<i>TP53<sup>R167H</sup></i> . Dominant negative allele by rAAV-mediated gene targeting. Lymphoma and osterogenic tumors.	274
	<i>KRAS</i>	Floxed <i>KRAS<sup>G12D</sup></i> . Oncogenic activation. Inducible transgene overexpression. Tumor histopathology to be determined.	275
	<i>KRAS &amp; TP53</i>	Floxed, bicistronic <i>KRAS<sup>G12D</sup></i> cDNA and <i>TP53<sup>R167H</sup></i> cDNA. Oncogenic activation and dominant negative allele, respectively. Inducible transgene overexpression. Mesenchymal tumor formation	272

**Table 4.** Genetically modified porcine models for cancer research. Inspired from<sup>237,257</sup>. Abbreviations: rAAV, recombinant adeno-associated virus; TALEN, transcription activator-like effector nucleases.

Furthermore, the *RAS* gene is mutated in approximately 25% of all human cancers; with *KRAS* being the most commonly mutated isoform<sup>272</sup>. The RAS protein is a GTPase driving cellular proliferation and oncogenic RAS especially promotes pro-growth, pro-angiogenic, and anti-apoptotic signals<sup>277</sup>. Specifically for *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup>, this oncogenic activating mutation promotes metastasis in human pancreatic cancer in part by downregulation of E-cadherin<sup>278</sup>. Although histopathology is yet to be determined, a porcine model with inducible *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> has been developed<sup>275</sup> (Table 4). Upon xenotransplantation, *in vitro* transformed porcine mesenchymal stem cells expressing both the *TP53*<sup>R167H</sup> mutation and the *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> mutation have successfully established tumors in immunodeficient mice<sup>279</sup>. However, the only transgenic pig combining both the *TP53*<sup>R167H</sup> dominant negative mutation and the *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> oncogenic activating mutation is a model known as the Oncopig<sup>272</sup>. To generate this model, porcine oocytes received the adenoviral vector Cre-recombinase (AdCre)-inducible expression construct (displayed in Figure 3) by somatic nuclear transfer.



**Figure 3. The AdCre-inducible vector encodes two mutated transgenes in the Oncopig model.** Each cell in the transgenic Oncopig has the vector encoding *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> and *TP53*<sup>R167H</sup>. Upon exposure to AdCre, these two transgenes will be expressed; subsequently resulting in tumor formation at the site of AdCre injection. Figure from<sup>272</sup>. Abbreviations: AdCre, adenoviral vector Cre-recombinase; IRES, internal ribosome entry site.

The expression of the two mutations is under control of the CAG promoter. Due to the internal ribosome entry site (IRES) element, bicistronic expression of the mutated transgenes, *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> and *TP53*<sup>R167H</sup>, is possible (Figure 3). Since every cell in the Oncopig has this expression construct, the model enables induction of a broad range of cancer types upon exposure to AdCre<sup>272</sup>.

For immunological purposes, knowledge regarding the swine leukocyte antigen (SLA), the porcine MHC molecule, is crucial. The original Oncopig male used to breed these offspring was homozygous for SLA-2\*03:01, a SLA class I allele, and the transgenes (*KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> and *TP53*<sup>R167H</sup>) (Lawrence B. Schook, personal communication). For this reason, the F1 animals used for experiments are transgene heterozygous and express the SLA-2\*03:01 allele, which can be used for vaccine design and T-cell assays. *In vivo* induction of sarcomas with regional leiomyosarcomas has been shown upon intramuscular, testicular, and subcutaneous injection of AdCre to Oncopigs<sup>272</sup>.

Successful *in vitro* transformation of eleven different Oncopig cell lines have been established, as described in detail elsewhere<sup>154</sup>. In addition, *in vivo* Oncopig models for hepatocellular carcinoma<sup>280</sup> and pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (Principe et al, 2017, Nature Communication, in review) have recently been validated. Despite immunohistochemistry detection of infiltrating CD3<sup>+</sup> T cells in Oncopig hepatocellular carcinoma<sup>280</sup>, no prior immunological research has been performed in the model. Knowledge regarding the immunological landscape of Oncopig tumors is crucial in order to determine, whether the model may serve as a relevant platform for studying anti-tumor immune responses and for preclinical testing of immunotherapies.

## CHAPTER II. Purpose and Research Goals

The field of cancer immunotherapy has shown impressive results; however, a large fraction of the promising preclinical results obtained in rodent models are lost in the translation to human patients. From this, we hypothesized that the success rate when translating clinical trials can be increased by using an intermediate large animal model; thus, providing a link between murine studies and human patients. Therefore, the overall aim of this Ph.D. project was to investigate the potential for pigs as large animal models for studying anti-tumor immune responses and for preclinical testing of cancer immunotherapies.

Specifically, the research goals of this series of studies were:

1. To design an immunization strategy allowing the induction of an antigen-specific CTL response in pigs
2. To investigate if it is possible to break peripheral tolerance towards IDO, an important target in cancer immunotherapy, by immunizing pigs with cationic adjuvant formulation 09 (CAF09)-formulated porcine IDO-derived peptides.
3. To determine if the vaccine antigen dose influences the type immune response generated in pigs following immunization.
4. To establish protocols allowing characterization of the immunological landscape of Oncopig tumors with respect to T cells in particular.
5. To evaluate if endogenous anti-tumor immune responses are present in the Oncopig model.

## CHAPTER III. The Major Findings

### Summary of Results

Since the majority of findings obtained in animal models are lost in translation to clinical cancer trials<sup>178</sup>, we investigated the potential for the pig as large preclinical animal model for studying anti-tumor immune responses. Using tetanus toxoid (TT) as a model antigen formulated in CAF09 adjuvant, we established an intraperitoneal (i.p.) immunization protocol allowing the induction of a CTL response in Göttingen minipigs (Paper I). Furthermore, we compared three different antigen doses (1µg, 10µg, and 100µg) and evaluated their potential influence on the vaccine-induced immune response. Generation of a CTL response was inversely correlated with the CAF09-formulated antigen dose following three immunizations. The induction of a polyfunctional T-cell response was found only upon low antigen dose immunization, while antigen-specific IgG antibodies developed in response to administration of a high dose TT protein.

Next, we investigated the effect of antigen dose for an endogenous protein. We showed that repeated i.p. delivery of CAF09-formulated long IDO-derived peptides to Göttingen minipigs successfully broke peripheral tolerance towards this endogenous target relevant for cancer immunotherapy (Paper II). An antigen-specific cell-mediated immune (CMI) response was established across all groups (1 µg, 10µg, and 100µg antigen dose) with no difference in the level of IFN-γ producing cells. IDO-specific IgG antibodies were produced predominantly in response to a CAF09-adjuvanted high peptide dose. Together, low antigen dose immunization against an endogenous target induced a CMI-dominant response, whereas a high antigen dose formulated in CAF09 adjuvant generated a mixed CMI and humoral immune response.

To investigate potential killing of IDO<sup>+</sup> cells following immunization, we performed a fluorescence-based *in vivo* cytotoxicity assay. Although some animals showed a tendency towards target-specific lysis following re-infusion of IDO-pulsed cells, no convincing *in vivo* reactivity was demonstrated. However, this assay is the first of its kind in a porcine model

and may serve as an important tool for monitoring and tracking immunological responses *in vivo*.

Finally, we investigated the potential for the transgenic Oncopig for studying anti-tumor immune responses (Paper III). We characterized the immunological landscape of Oncopig tumors (induced following AdCre injection) and demonstrated pronounced T-cell infiltration which was independent of tumor site. The existence of a tumor did not seem to alter the systemic immune landscape, as no difference in the composition of immune cells in peripheral blood was observed between tumor-bearing pigs and healthy controls. The intratumoral T-cell compartment showed enrichment of both FoxP3-expressing T cells and cytotoxic CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells when compared to peripheral blood. Pronounced perforin and granzyme B expression were demonstrated in the tumors; further underlining the presence of cytotoxic intratumoral immune cells. To determine if the Oncopig immune system poses the ability to target and lyse tumor cells, we adapted our fluorescence-based cytotoxicity assay for *in vitro* use. By co-culturing immune effector cells with labeled control cells and tumor target isolates, we showed tumor-specific killing in an effector:target cell ratio dependent manner. Finally, RNA-seq analysis revealed elevated expression of *IDO1*, *CTLA4*, and *PDL1* in Oncopig leiomyosarcoma tumors. This suggested a potential mechanism for *in vivo* inhibition of anti-tumor immunity at the early time points post AdCre injection.

Long term studies revealed spontaneous regression of most Oncopig tumors. From this, it can be speculated that there is equilibrium between immune activation (intratumoral cytotoxic cells) and suppression (FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells and elevated expression of *IDO1*, *CTLA4*, and *PDL1*) at the early time points post AdCre injection, while anti-tumor immune responses become dominant over time. Combined, our data support that pigs, and in particular the Oncopig, provide an important platform for studying anti-tumor immune responses. With more in-depth understanding of how this anti-tumor immunity and spontaneous regression are mediated, the model may serve as a large and physiologically relevant animal model for evaluation of future preclinical cancer immunotherapies.

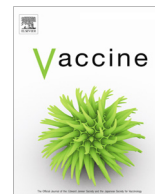
# Paper I

**Overgaard NH**, Frøsig TM, Jakobsen JT, Buus S, Andersen MH, Jungersen G

Low Antigen Dose Formulated in CAF09 Adjuvant Favours a Cytotoxic T-cell Response  
Following Intraperitoneal Immunization in Göttingen Minipigs

*Vaccine (2017)*

*doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2017.08.057*



# Low antigen dose formulated in CAF09 adjuvant Favours a cytotoxic T-cell response following intraperitoneal immunization in Göttingen minipigs



Nana H. Overgaard<sup>a</sup>, Thomas M. Frøsig<sup>a</sup>, Jeanne T. Jakobsen<sup>a</sup>, Søren Buus<sup>b</sup>, Mads H. Andersen<sup>c</sup>, Gregers Jungersen<sup>a,\*</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Division of Immunology and Vaccinology, National Veterinary Institute, Technical University of Denmark, 2800 Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark

<sup>b</sup> Department of International Health, Immunology and Microbiology, University of Copenhagen, 2200 Copenhagen N, Denmark

<sup>c</sup> Center for Cancer Immune Therapy, Department of Hematology, Copenhagen University Hospital, 2730 Herlev, Denmark

## ARTICLE INFO

### Article history:

Received 30 June 2017

Received in revised form 14 August 2017

Accepted 19 August 2017

Available online 5 September 2017

### Keywords:

Immunization

Antigen dose

Administration route

Cytotoxic T cells

Cytokine production

Antibody responses

## ABSTRACT

The relationship between the antigen dose and the quality of an immune response generated upon immunization is poorly understood. However, findings show that the immune system is indeed influenced by the antigen dose; hence underlining the importance of correctly determining which dose to use in order to generate a certain type of immune response.

To investigate this area further, we used Göttingen minipigs as an animal model especially due to the similar body size and high degree of immunome similarity between humans and pigs. In this study, we show that both a humoral and a cell-mediated immune (CMI) response can be generated following intraperitoneal immunization with tetanus toxoid (TT) formulated in the CAF09 liposomal adjuvant. Importantly, a low antigen dose induced more TT-specific polyfunctional T cells, whereas antigen-specific IgG production was observed upon high-dose immunization. Independent of antigen dose, intraperitoneal administration of antigen increased the amount of TT-specific cytotoxic CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells within the cytokine-producing T-cell pool when compared to the non-cytokine producing T-cell compartment.

Taken together, these results demonstrate that a full protein formulated in the CAF09 adjuvant and administered to pigs via the intraperitoneal route effectively generates a cytotoxic T-cell response. Moreover, we confirm the inverse relationship between the antigen dose and the induction of polyfunctional T cells in a large animal model. These findings can have implications for the design of upcoming vaccine trials aiming at establishing a cytotoxic T-cell response.

© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Elsevier Ltd. This is an open access article under the CC BY-NC-ND license (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>).

## 1. Introduction

Vaccines can contain different amounts of target antigen; however, it is not well known how the antigen dose influences the quality of a resulting immune response. Relatively few studies directly investigate this, although an inverse relationship between antigen dose and the duration of delayed type hypersensitivity has been proposed [1]. Also, it has been hypothesized that more T cells

and antigen are required for Th2 than Th1 responses [2]. Recent findings further support an inverse relationship between the antigen dose and the induction of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell polyfunctionality and functional avidity in both mice and humans [3–5].

Given that the antigen dose can influence the immune response, correctly determining the first-in-human dose based on preclinical animal studies becomes even more crucial, and translating findings from preclinical vaccine research is dependent on animal models reliably mimicking human patients. Previously, the body weight of the animal alone has been used for extrapolation; but due to resulting unsuccessful clinical trials, using the body surface area (BSA) of the animal has been a suggested approach [6]. However, the BSA method still shows extreme inaccuracy [7]; suggesting the need for further improvement in strategies converting animal

**Abbreviations:** BSA, body surface area; Cat, catalogue number; CMI, cell-mediated immune; CTL, cytotoxic T lymphocyte; DC, dendritic cell; i.m., intramuscular; i.p., intraperitoneal; s.c., subcutaneous; SEB, *staphylococcal enterotoxin B*; SFC, spot forming cells; TT, tetanus toxoid.

\* Corresponding author.

E-mail address: [grju@vet.dtu.dk](mailto:grju@vet.dtu.dk) (G. Jungersen).



doses to human equivalents in order to reliably study the effect of antigen dose on the immune response.

In contrast to rodents; the porcine metabolic rate, important metabolic enzymes, and the immunome closely resemble the human counterparts [8–11]. Moreover, pigs are fully immune competent and display high MHC-allelic diversity with the number of known porcine MHC class I alleles continuously expanding due to an improved detection method [12]. For vaccine research to be reliably translated to humans, it is crucial to perform the preclinical tests in an animal model with a fully competent immune system [13,14]; further supporting the potential in using pigs as a large animal model in the interphase from early rodent work to clinical trials in humans.

In this study, we hypothesised that a cytotoxic immune response can be generated in pigs following intraperitoneal (i.p.) immunization. Moreover, we hypothesized that the quality of the resulting immune response is influenced by the antigen dose. Tetanus toxoid (TT) was used as a model antigen and formulated in CAF09; a dimethyldioctadecylammonium bromide liposomal adjuvant with synthetic monomycolyl glycerol and the TLR3 agonist poly I:C as immune modulators [15]. We i.p. administered 10-fold titrations of the full TT protein to Göttingen minipigs and investigated effects of antigen dose on the humoral and cell-mediated immune (CMI) response to further evaluate the potential of pigs for translational vaccine research.

## 2. Materials and methods

### 2.1. Pigs

Fifteen Göttingen minipigs aged ~2 to 4.5 months and derived from four different litters were purchased from Ellegaard A/S (Sorø, Denmark), housed at the National Veterinary Institute, Technical University of Denmark (Frederiksberg C, Denmark) and randomized into three groups based on sex, litter, and weight ( $n = 5$ ). Animal procedures were carried out in accordance with both national and international guidelines, and all procedures comply with the ARRIVE guidelines. The institutional committee as well as the Danish Animal Experiments' Inspectorate (Ethical approval ID: 2012–15–2934–00557) approved all procedures.

### 2.2. Immunizations

Animals received either 1 µg, 10 µg, or 100 µg of purified TT (State Serum Institute, batch: T 262-01) formulated in the CAF09 adjuvant as previously described [15]. The CAF09 adjuvant was kindly provided by Dennis Christensen (Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen, Denmark). Each immunization was comprised of 1 ml CAF09 and 1 ml TT diluted in 10 mM Tris buffer. Immunizations were delivered via the intraperitoneal (i.p.) route using an 18G × 2" needle; no anaesthesia was used. Animals were primed and subsequently boosted twice with two week intervals (Supp. Table 1).

### 2.3. Cell isolation

Blood was collected into sodium heparinized vacutainer tubes (BD Diagnostics, catalogue number (cat.): 362753) and purified using SepMate tubes (StemCell Technologies, cat.: 85450) according to manufacturer's protocol. In brief, the blood was diluted in PBS/2%FBS (ThermoFischer Scientific, cat.: 10082147) and separated using Lymphoprep (StemCell Technologies, cat.: 07851). Following separation, the cells were counted using the Nucleocounter NC-200 (Chemometec, Allerød, Denmark).

### 2.4. IFN- $\gamma$ ELISpot

MultiScreen<sub>HTS</sub> IP Filter Plates (Merck Millipore, cat.: MSIPS4510) were pre-wet in 35% ethanol (v/v in sterile milliQ water) and coated with 5 µg/ml mouse anti-swine IFN- $\gamma$  antibody (ThermoFischer Scientific, cat.: MP700) overnight at 4 °C. The plates were blocked with AIM V<sup>TM</sup> media (ThermoFischer Scientific, cat.: 12055091), no serum, for at least one hour at 37 °C. To each well,  $2 \times 10^5$  freshly isolated PBMCs were added and incubated for 20 h at 37 °C in the presence of 1.5 µg/ml TT, 1.5 µg/ml *Staphylococcal enterotoxin B* (SEB) (Sigma Aldrich, cat.: S4881) as positive control, or media alone. Biotin Mouse Anti-Pig IFN- $\gamma$  (BD Biosciences, cat.: 559958) was used at 1 µg/ml for detection with incubation for 1 h at room temperature (RT). Streptavidine-Alkaline Phosphatase conjugate (Sigma Aldrich, cat.: 11 089 161 001) was diluted 1:2000 and added to the plates with incubation on a shaking table for 1 h at RT. Finally, 100 µl/well of BCIP<sup>®</sup>/NBT Liquid Substrate System (Sigma Aldrich, cat.: B1911) was added and spot development was terminated after five minutes. The plates were allowed to air-dry in the dark. The AID ELISpot Reader version 6.0 (Autoimmun Diagnostika GmbH, Strassberg, Germany) was used for analysis. Data is shown with subtraction of the background levels of spot forming cells (SFCs) from culturing with media alone.

### 2.5. IgG ELISA

The 96-well polysorp plate (ThermoFischer Scientific, cat.: 475094) was coated with 0.125 µg/ml TT and incubated overnight at 4 °C. Serum samples, diluted 1:10,000, were added to the plate with incubation on a shaking table for 1 h at RT. Biotinylated goat anti-pig IgG (Bio-Rad, cat.: AAI41), was diluted 1:20,000 and used as secondary antibody with incubation on a shaking table for 1 h at RT. HRP-conjugated streptavidin (ThermoFischer Scientific, cat.: N100) diluted 1:8000 was added; the plate was incubated on a shaking table for 1 h at RT. Finally, tetramethylbenzidine (Kem-En-Tec, cat.: 4380 L) was added and the reaction was terminated with 0.5 M sulfuric acid after five min at RT. A microplate reader (ThermoFischer Scientific) was used to determine the absorbance at 450 nm; corrections for unspecific background were done by subtraction of the signal at 650 nm.

### 2.6. Flow cytometry

Antibodies were used at pre-determined concentrations (details in Supp. Table 2). PBMCs were stimulated for 16 h with 2 µg/ml TT, media alone, or 1 µg/ml SEB as a positive control, followed by 6 h culturing in the presence of 10 µg/ml Brefeldin A (Sigma-Aldrich, cat.: B7651-5MG). Cells were surface stained for 30 min at 4 °C with antibodies against CD3 and CD8 $\beta$  in combination with a live/dead stain. Fixation/Permeabilization Solution Kit (BD Biosciences, cat.: 554714) was used according to manufacturer's protocol. Intracellular cytokine staining was conducted using antibodies against IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$ , and perforin for 30 min at 4 °C. Samples were acquired on an LSRFortessa (BD Bioscience) flow cytometer, and 200,000 viable CD3<sup>+</sup> cells were recorded for analysis. Data was analysed using FlowJo Data Analysis Software version 10.

### 2.7. Statistical analysis

Despite low numbers of animals, the data were analysed by parametric analyses as non-baseline data passed the Shapiro-Wilk normality test and presumably represent normally distributed populations. Results are thus shown as the mean or the mean  $\pm$  SEM and statistical comparisons were performed using either paired or unpaired Student's *t*-test. GraphPad Prism version

7.00 for Windows (California, United States) was used for statistical analysis.  $P < 0.05$  (\*) was considered significant, and  $P < 0.005$  (\*\*),  $P < 0.001$  (\*\*\*), and  $P < 0.0001$  (\*\*\*\*) are indicated.

### 3. Results

#### 3.1. Immunization with a low antigen dose drives a CMI response

We firstly evaluated the amount of IFN- $\gamma$  produced during the immunization trial. Prior to immunization, all animals were TT naïve as demonstrated by the lack of IFN- $\gamma$  SFCs at day 0 (Fig. 1A). A quantification of the IFN- $\gamma$  SFCs in response to CAF09-formulated TT revealed that a CMI response was generated in all the groups already at day 27 (Fig. 1B). The immune response in each group was enhanced by an additional immunization as indicated by the presence of more IFN- $\gamma$  SFCs at day 41; most pronounced in the 1  $\mu$ g and 10  $\mu$ g group (Fig. 1B). Additionally, we investigated whether several rounds of i.p. immunization induced a humoral immune response. No TT-specific IgG antibodies were detected in serum samples prior to the first immunization in any of the groups (Fig. 1C). Two immunizations were sufficient to generate TT-specific IgG antibodies only in the 100  $\mu$ g dose group; however, all groups displayed a humoral response to TT following three injections (Fig. 1C). A comparison of the three immunization groups revealed that animals receiving 1  $\mu$ g TT produced a stronger TT-specific IFN- $\gamma$  response when compared to animals receiving 100  $\mu$ g TT (Fig. 1D). In contrast, immunization with a high antigen dose induced a stronger humoral immune response (Fig. 1E).

#### 3.2. T-cell-derived IFN- $\gamma$ is enhanced by immunization with a low antigen dose

Having established that the dose of immunizing antigen affected the subsequent IFN- $\gamma$  responses detected by *ex vivo* IFN- $\gamma$  ELISpot, we further investigated the effect of antigen dose directly on T cells. The capacity of T cells to produce IFN- $\gamma$  against TT following *in vitro* re-stimulation at day 41 was determined by flow cytometry; a representative gating strategy is depicted in Supp. Fig. 1.

Although numbers of IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> TT-specific T cells were small, the flow cytometric plots clearly indicated that T cells derived from the 1  $\mu$ g, and somewhat also the 10  $\mu$ g group, were IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> while animals receiving 100  $\mu$ g of CAF09-formulated TT did not seem to respond (Fig. 2A). This was substantiated by a statistically significant higher percentage of T cells producing IFN- $\gamma$  against TT in animals receiving 1  $\mu$ g of antigen compared to 100  $\mu$ g immunized pigs (Fig. 2B). Interestingly, a titration effect could be observed across the groups (Fig. 2B); thus suggesting an inverse relationship between the percentage of IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> T cells and the CAF09-formulated antigen dose. Analysis of the CD3<sup>+</sup> population did not reveal IFN- $\gamma$  producing cells in response to TT (data not shown).

#### 3.3. TT-specific cytotoxic CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells are increased within the IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> T-cell population

Given that the antigen dose when formulated in CAF09 is inversely correlated with the amount of IFN- $\gamma$  responsive T cells, we further investigated whether the phenotype of the T cells was also affected by the antigen dose. The CD8 $\beta$  marker was used to distinguish between cytotoxic and helper T cells as previously described [16]. The ratio between CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> and CD8 $\beta$ <sup>−</sup> T cells was evaluated in both the IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>−</sup> and the IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> T-cell population for all groups (Fig. 3A–C). When quantifying the ratios, a significant increase in CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells was detected in the IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> T-cell population for both the 1  $\mu$ g (Fig. 3D) and the 10  $\mu$ g group (Fig. 3E). In the high dose

group, four out of five animals also showed a tendency towards an increase in CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells within the IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> T-cell population (Fig. 3F). Taken together, these results demonstrate that the TT-specific CTLs are increased within the IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> T-cell population independently of the antigen dose formulated in CAF09.

#### 3.4. TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T cells are slightly increased when immunizing with a low antigen dose

In addition to IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$  is an important effector molecule produced by cytotoxic CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells [17]. For this reason, we investigated whether TNF- $\alpha$  was also affected by the antigen dose. The ability of T cells to produce TNF- $\alpha$  in response to TT was again evaluated using flow cytometry; a representative gating strategy is outlined in Supp. Fig. 1. Across all groups and in all individual animals, TNF- $\alpha$ -producing T cells were readily detectable (Fig. 4A). When comparing the percentage of TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T cells, no difference could be observed between the 1  $\mu$ g and the 10  $\mu$ g groups, while four out of five pigs in the 100  $\mu$ g group were non-responders (Fig. 4B). Although non-significant, a trend towards an inverse relationship between CAF09-formulated antigen dose and the ability of T cells to produce TNF- $\alpha$  could thus be observed (Fig. 4B).

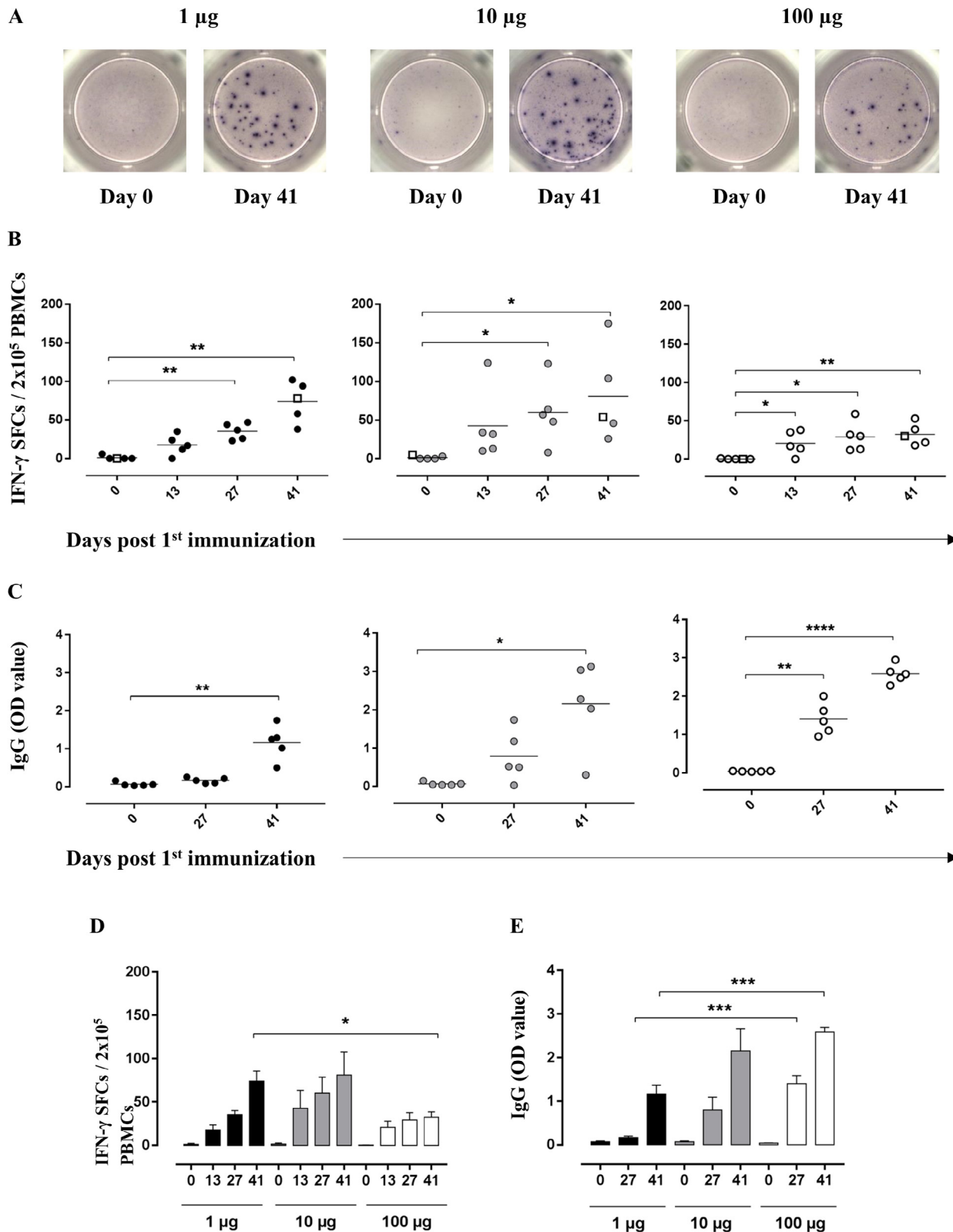
#### 3.5. TT-specific cytotoxic CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells are increased within the TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T-cell population

Since the cytokine-producing T-cell population was shifted towards a cytotoxic phenotype when measuring IFN- $\gamma$  (Fig. 3), we speculated whether this would also be the case for TNF- $\alpha$ . The relationship between cytotoxic and helper T cells, as determined by the expression of the CD8 $\beta$  molecule, was determined within the TNF- $\alpha$ -producing and TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>−</sup> T-cell population (Fig. 5A–C). An increase in the amount of CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells in the TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> population was observed for all groups, when comparing to the TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>−</sup> population (Fig. 5A–C). This observation was clearly supported by a statistical analysis of the CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup>/CD8 $\beta$ <sup>−</sup> ratio in the TNF- $\alpha$ -producing and non-producing T-cell population. Here, a significant increase in cytotoxic CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells within the TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T-cell population was demonstrated for all the groups (Fig. 5D–F). Together, these results show a specific increase in CTLs within TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T-cell population independent of the CAF09-formulated antigen dose.

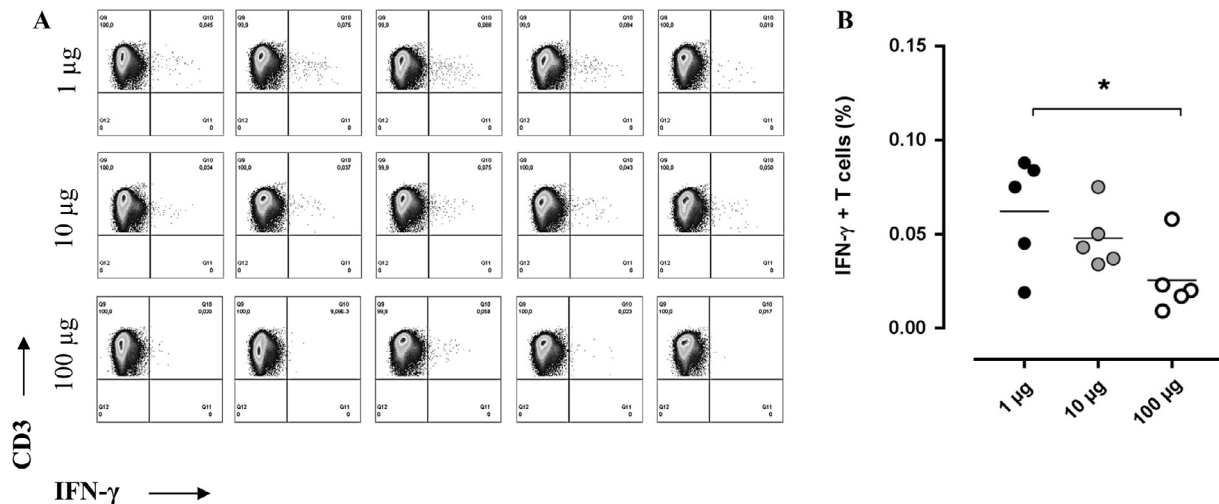
Moreover, perforin has been reported to be an important effector molecule for CTLs [18]. Therefore, we also investigated the effect of antigen dose on the ability of CTLs to produce perforin in response to TT. A substantial population of perforin<sup>+</sup>CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells was detected in all animals (Supp. Fig. 2A). Despite this, no difference was observed when comparing the percentage of perforin<sup>+</sup>CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells across the groups (Supp. Fig. 2B); hence showing that the production of perforin is independent of the antigen dose when administered in CAF09 adjuvant.

#### 3.6. Low antigen dose induces more TT-specific polyfunctional T cells

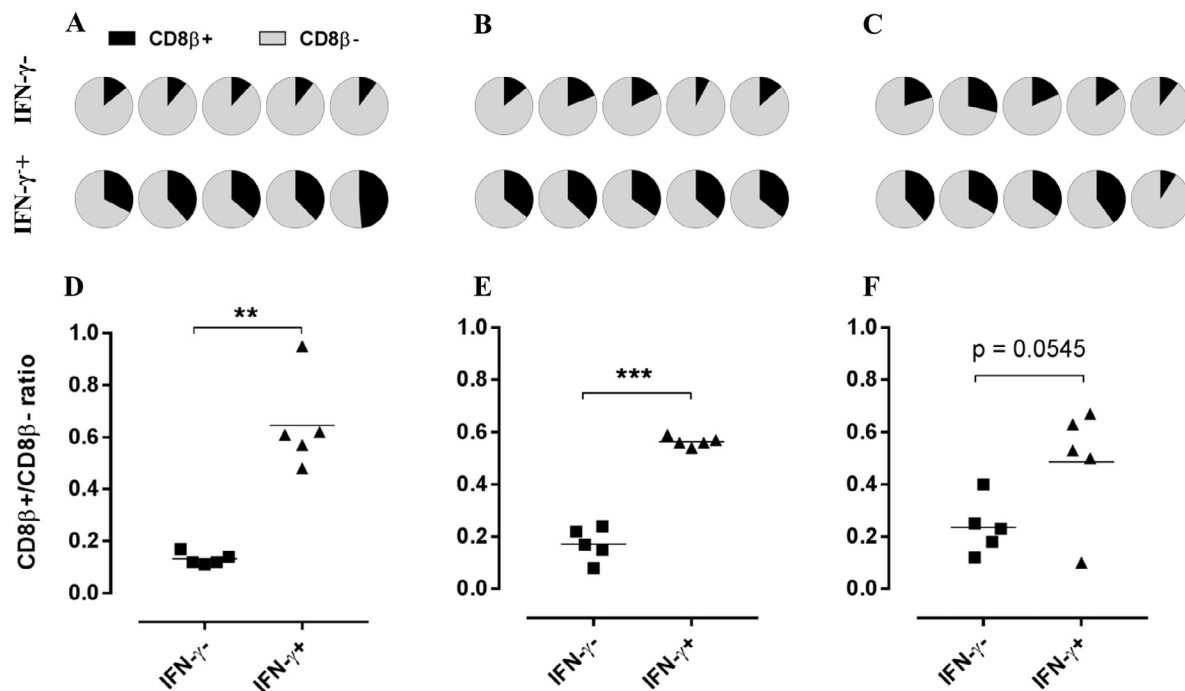
The ability to induce polyfunctional CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in humans has been shown to be inversely correlated with antigen dose following intramuscular (i.m.) immunization [4]. Therefore, we investigated whether an i.p. administration route had similar effect on the ability to induce polyfunctional T cells in response to CAF09-adjuvanted TT. Flow cytometric analysis of re-stimulated PBMCs harvested at day 41 was performed using a gating strategy as depicted in Supp. Fig. 1. T cells producing both TNF- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\gamma$  were detected in both the 1  $\mu$ g and the 10  $\mu$ g group; however, this population of double-cytokine-positive T cells appeared to be mostly absent in the high dose group (Fig. 6A). When quantifying the percentage of TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup>IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> T cells across the three groups, a



**Fig. 1.** Immunization with a low antigen dose preferentially drives a CMI response. Göttingen minipigs were intraperitoneally immunized with either 1  $\mu$ g, 10  $\mu$ g, or 100  $\mu$ g of tetanus toxoid formulated in the CAF09 adjuvant. Immunizations were administered three times with two weeks in between. All animals were blood sampled prior to each immunization and two weeks post the last injection. (A) IFN- $\gamma$  ELISpot images at day 0 and 41 from one representative animal in each group in response to tetanus toxoid. (B) Quantification of IFN- $\gamma$  ELISpot responses against tetanus toxoid from animals receiving 1  $\mu$ g (black circles), 10  $\mu$ g (grey circles), or 100  $\mu$ g (white circles). Open squares indicate the representative animal shown in (A). Data is presented as spot forming cells (SFCs) per  $2 \times 10^5$  PBMCs with indication of the mean. (C) ELISA-based detection of anti-tetanus IgG in serum samples from animals immunized with 1  $\mu$ g (black circles), 10  $\mu$ g (grey circles), or 100  $\mu$ g (white circles). Data is shown as OD values with indication of the mean. (D) Comparison of IFN- $\gamma$  SFCs in response to tetanus toxoid across all groups and for each time point. Data is shown as mean  $\pm$  SEM. (E) Comparison of the anti-tetanus IgG production across all groups and for each time point. Data is shown as mean  $\pm$  SEM. Statistical evaluation by paired student's *t*-test (B and C) or unpaired student's *t*-test (D and E), (*n* = 5).



**Fig. 2.** Flow cytometry corroborates the inverse relationship between antigen dose and the percentage of IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> T cells. PBMCs purified at day 41 were stimulated *in vitro* with tetanus toxoid and IFN- $\gamma$  production was determined by flow cytometry. Analysis included pre-gating on single, viable CD3<sup>+</sup> cells. (A) Flow cytometric plots showing IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>+</sup> cells in the 1  $\mu$ g (upper panel), 10  $\mu$ g (middle panel), and 100  $\mu$ g group (lower panel). Individual animals in each group are shown and horizontally aligned. (B) Percentage of IFN- $\gamma$ -producing T cells across all groups with indication of the mean. Numbers indicate the percentage of IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> T cells as a proportion of total T cells. The background level of IFN- $\gamma$ -producing T cells in response to media alone were at least 2-fold lower when compared to stimulation with TT or  $\leq 0.03\%$ , while in average 0.36% of the T cells produced IFN- $\gamma$  in response to the positive SEB stimulation. Statistical evaluation in (B) by unpaired student's *t*-test, (*n* = 5).



**Fig. 3.** Tetanus-specific cytotoxic CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells are increased within the IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> T-cell population. PBMCs were harvested at day 41 stimulated *in vitro* with tetanus toxoid. By flow cytometry, CD8 $\beta$  expression was individually determined in both the IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>-</sup> and the IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> T-cell population. Pie charts from animals immunized with either 1  $\mu$ g (A), 10  $\mu$ g (B), or 100  $\mu$ g (C) tetanus toxoid showing the distribution of CD8 $\beta$ <sup>-</sup> (grey) and CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells (black) in both the IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>-</sup> (upper panel) and the IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> (lower panel) T-cell population. Individual animals in each group are shown. The CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup>/CD8 $\beta$ <sup>-</sup> ratio in both the IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>-</sup> (squares) and the IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> T-cell subsets (triangles) of animals immunized with 1  $\mu$ g (D), 10  $\mu$ g (E), or 100  $\mu$ g (F) of tetanus toxoid are shown with indication of the mean. Statistical evaluation in D, E, and F by paired student's *t*-test (*n* = 5).

clear titration effect could be observed with a low dose specifically inducing more polyfunctional T cells (Fig. 6B). It should be noted that only the 1  $\mu$ g group clearly demonstrated a population comprising IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> single-producing T cells (Fig. 6A).

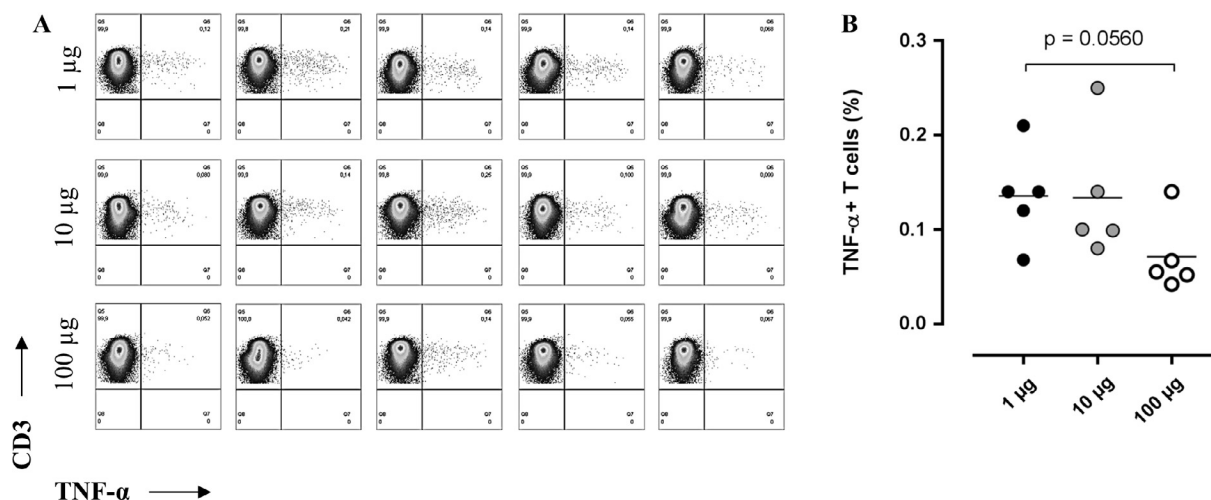
#### 4. Discussion and conclusions

During this study, we showed the induction of a CTL response when administrating CAF09-formulated TT via the i.p. route in Göttingen minipigs. A low antigen dose resulted in a predominant

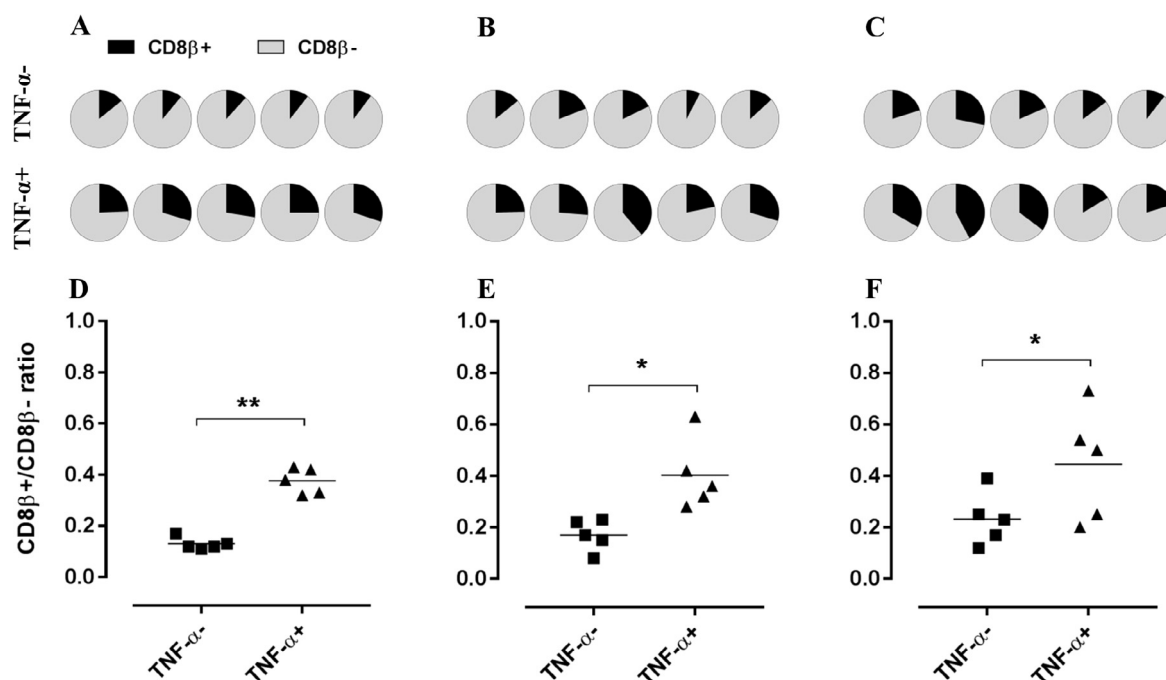
CMI response, whereas a high dose favoured TT-specific IgG production. Previously, TT has been used as a model antigen in pigs [19], and a study reported the animals to be antigen naïve prior to immunization [20]. Our data confirmed this; hence showing that the anti-TT response was indeed vaccine-induced.

Our observed cell- and antibody-mediated responses are not surprising, as the anti-TT response has been reported to be a mixture between Th1 and Th2 [21,22]. Humans i.m. immunized against alum-adsorbed TT showed a strong CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell response [23], whereas we demonstrated an increased amount of CTLs





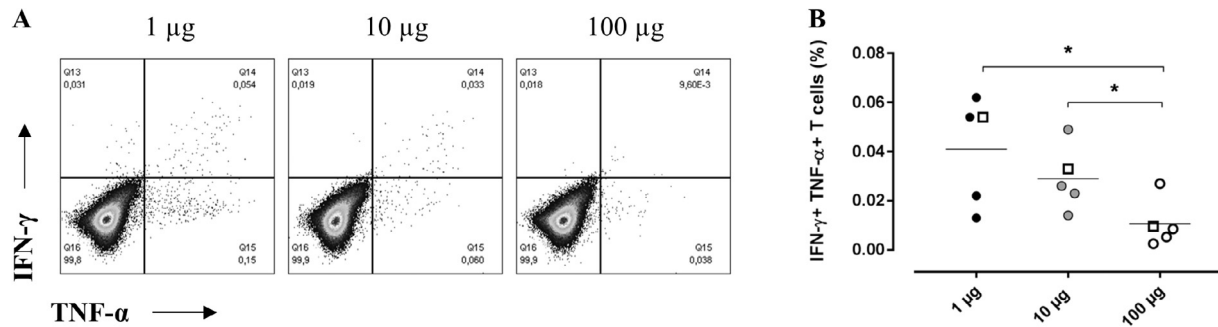
**Fig. 4.** Lowering the antigen dose tends to trigger a higher percentage of TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T cells. PBMCs were purified at day 41 and stimulated *in vitro* with tetanus toxoid. Production of TNF- $\alpha$  was determined by flow cytometry, and pre-gating included selection of single, viable CD3<sup>+</sup> cells. (A) Flow cytometric plots showing TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>+</sup> cells in the 1  $\mu$ g (upper panel), 10  $\mu$ g (middle panel), and 100  $\mu$ g group (lower panel). Individual animals in each group are shown and horizontally aligned. (B) Amount of TNF- $\alpha$ -producing T cells across all groups with indication of the mean. Numbers indicate percentage of TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T cells as a proportion of total T cells. The background level of TNF- $\alpha$ -producing T cells in response to media alone were at least 2-fold lower when compared to stimulation with TT or  $\leq 0.06\%$ , while in average 0.98% of the T cells produced TNF- $\alpha$  in response to the positive SEB stimulation. Statistical evaluation in (B) by unpaired student's *t*-test, (*n* = 5).



**Fig. 5.** The TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T-cell population comprises an increased representation of cytotoxic CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells. PBMCs were purified at day 41 and stimulated *in vitro* with tetanus toxoid. Flow cytometry analysis included pre-gating on single, viable CD3<sup>+</sup> cells, and the CD8 $\beta$  expression was then individually determined in both the TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>-</sup> and the TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T-cell subset. Pie charts from animals immunized with either 1  $\mu$ g (A), 10  $\mu$ g (B), or 100  $\mu$ g (C) of tetanus toxoid showing the distribution of CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> (black) and CD8 $\beta$ <sup>-</sup> T cells (grey) in both the TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>-</sup> (upper panel) and the TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> (lower panel) T-cell population. Individual animals in each group are shown. The CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup>/CD8 $\beta$ <sup>-</sup> ratio in both the TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>-</sup> and the TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T-cell subset from animals immunized with 1  $\mu$ g (D), 10  $\mu$ g (E), or 100  $\mu$ g (F) of tetanus toxoid are shown with indication of the mean. Statistical evaluation in D, E, and F by paired student's *t*-test (*n* = 5).

within the pools of IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  producing T-cells. This discrepancy likely reflects the differences in adjuvants and delivery route. It is well known that the immune response generated upon vaccination differs depending on which TLR is activated [24,25] and i.p. administration of cationic liposomes like CAF09 is superior in generating strong CTL responses when compared to subcutaneous (s.c.) and i.m. injection in mice [26]. Establishment of a CTL response against a full protein is dependent on cross-presentation by dendritic cells (DCs); the process by which extra-

cellular antigen is taken up and presented in the context of MHC class I [27,28]. Specifically for i.p. immunizations in mice, vaccine self-drainage to lymphoid organs was shown to efficiently provide antigen to cross-presenting DCs [26]. Upon i.p. immunization in pigs, self-drainage might also play an important role; thus enabling DCs to effectively prime naïve CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and induce a strong CTL response. Hence, the observed inverse relationship between antigen dose and the induction of a polyfunctional CMI response might be differently affected with the use of a different adjuvant system



**Fig. 6.** A lower antigen dose increases the percentage of IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup>TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T cells. PBMCs were purified at day 41 and stimulated *in vitro* with tetanus toxoid. Cytokine production was determined by flow cytometry, and the analysis included pre-gating on single, viable CD3<sup>+</sup> cells. (A) Representative flow cytometric plots showing IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup>TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T cells in the 1  $\mu$ g (left), 10  $\mu$ g (middle), and the 100  $\mu$ g (right) group. (B) Percentage of IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup>TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T cells as a proportion of total T cells across all groups. Open squares indicate the representative animal shown in (A). Statistical evaluation in (B) by unpaired student's *t*-test, (*n* = 5).

comprising other TLR agonists than poly I:C or the use of other delivery routes.

The antigen dose has previously been shown to influence the immune response following immunization [29,30]. In both mice and humans, immunization with a low dose protein induced high frequencies of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells producing IL-2, IFN- $\gamma$ , and TNF- $\alpha$  [3,4]. In contrast, our data showed a specific increase in CTLs within the cytokine-producing T-cell pool. Notably, the studies reporting a specific induction of polyfunctional CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells were in response to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*-derived antigens [3,4], and protection against this bacteria is known to be dependent on a CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell response [31–34]. Overall, these studies and our data all support an inverse relationship between CAF09-formulated antigen dose and the induction of polyfunctional T cells.

Moreover, the antigen dose has been reported to influence the avidity and quality of CTLs [35–37]. In addition, the expression level of inhibitory receptors like PD-1 and CTLA-4 on CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells was found to be decreased, when mice were immunized with a low antigen dose [5]; Future studies should evaluate the effect of antigen dose on both the quality and the activation/memory stage of the TT-reactive T cells in pigs in order to select the optimal strategy for establishment of a vaccine-induced cytotoxic immune response. In conclusion, our results showed that it is possible to induce a CTL response by i.p. delivering a CAF09-formulated protein in pigs. Moreover, we confirmed the inverse relationship between the antigen dose and the induction of polyfunctional T cells previously demonstrated in mice and humans. The T-cell subsets affected might differ depending on the antigen in question; however, the antigen dose clearly affects the immune response induced by immunization. Therefore, correctly determining the first-in-human dose becomes even more important. Due to its similarities in both metabolism and immunome with humans, we believe that pigs can serve as an important animal model for pre-clinical optimization of vaccine doses.

## Acknowledgements

We would like to thank Dennis Christensen at Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen, Denmark for kindly providing the CAF09 adjuvant. Additionally, we thank everyone at the animal facility at the National Veterinary Institute, Copenhagen, Denmark; in particular Hans Skaaning, Maja Rosendahl, and Jørgen Olesen. Lastly, we thank Chris Juul Hedegaard for assisting during the immunizations.

## Conflict of interest statement

The authors declare no conflicts of interest.

## Authors and contributors

Experimental design: NHO, TMF, and GJ. Performed the experiments: NHO, JTJ, and TMF. Data analysis and interpretation: NHO, JTJ, and GJ. Drafted the manuscript and figures: NHO. Manuscript revision: NHO, TMF, JTJ, SB, MHA, and GJ. All the authors approved the final manuscript.

## Funding

This work was funded by the Danish Council for Independent Research, Technology and Production (ID: DFF-4005-00428).

## Appendix A. Supplementary material

Supplementary data associated with this article can be found, in the online version, at <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2017.08.057>.

## References

- [1] Salvin SB. Occurrence of delayed hypersensitivity during the development of Arthus type hypersensitivity. *J Exp Med* 1958;107:109–24. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1084/jem.107.1.109>.
- [2] Rudulier CD, McKinsty KK, Al-Yassin GA, Kroeger DR, Bretscher PA. The number of responding CD4 T cells and the dose of antigen conjointly determine the TH1/TH2 phenotype by modulating B7/CD28 interactions. *J Immunol* 2014;192:5140–50. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1301691>.
- [3] Aagaard C, Hoang TTKT, Izzo A, Billeskov R, Troudt J, Arnett K, et al. Protection and polyfunctional T cells induced by Ag85B-TB10.4/IC31 against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* is highly dependent on the antigen dose. *PLoS One* 2009;4:e5930. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0005930>.
- [4] Luabeya AKK, Kagana BMNN, Tameris MD, Geldenhuys H, Hoff ST, Shi Z, et al. First-in-human trial of the post-exposure tuberculosis vaccine H56:IC31 in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infected and non-infected healthy adults. *Vaccine* 2015;33:4130–40. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2015.06.051>.
- [5] Billeskov R, Wang Y, Solaymani-Mohammadi S, Frey B, Kulkarni S, Andersen P, et al. Low antigen dose in adjuvant-based vaccination selectively induces CD4 T cells with enhanced functional avidity and protective efficacy. *J Immunol* 2017;198:3494–506. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1600965>.
- [6] Reagan-Shaw S, Nihal M, Ahmad N. Dose translation from animal to human studies revisited. *FASEB J* 2008;22:659–61. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1096/fj.07-95741SE>.
- [7] Blanchard OL, Smoliga JM. Translating dosages from animal models to human clinical trials—revisiting body surface area scaling. *FASEB J* 2015;29:1629–34. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1096/fj.14-269043>.
- [8] Schook LB, Collares TV, Hu W, Liang Y, Rodrigues FM, Rund LA, et al. A genetic porcine model of cancer. *PLoS One* 2015;10:e0128864. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0128864>.
- [9] Gray MA, Pollock CB, Schook LB, Squires EJ. Characterization of porcine pregnane X receptor, farnesoid X receptor and their splice variants. *Exp Biol Med* 2010;235:718–36. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1258/ebm.2010.009339>.
- [10] Pollock CB, Rogatcheva MB, Schook LB. Comparative genomics of xenobiotic metabolism: a porcine-human PXR gene comparison. *Mamm Genome* 2007;18:210–9. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00335-007-9007-7>.

- [11] Dawson HD, Loveland JE, Pascal G, Gilbert JGR, Uenishi H, Mann KM, et al. Structural and functional annotation of the porcine immunome. *BMC Genom* 2013;14:332. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1471-2164-14-332>.
- [12] Sørensen MR, Ilse M, Strube ML, Bishop R, Erbs G, Hartmann SB, et al. Sequence-based genotyping of expressed swine leukocyte antigen class I alleles by next-generation sequencing reveal novel swine leukocyte antigen class I haplotypes and alleles in Belgian, Danish, and Kenyan fattening pigs and Göttingen minipigs. *Front Immunol* 2017;8:701. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2017.00701>.
- [13] Wei W-Z, Jones RF, Juhasz C, Gibson H, Veenstra J. Evolution of animal models in cancer vaccine development. *Vaccine* 2015;33:1–7. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2015.07.075>.
- [14] Griffin J. A strategic approach to vaccine development: animal models, monitoring vaccine efficacy, formulation and delivery. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2002;54:851–61. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0169-409X\(02\)00072-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0169-409X(02)00072-8).
- [15] Korsholm KS, Hansen J, Karlén K, Filskov J, Mikkelsen M, Lindénstrøm T, et al. Induction of CD8+ T-cell responses against subunit antigens by the novel cationic liposomal CAF09 adjuvant. *Vaccine* 2014;32:3927–35. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2014.05.050>.
- [16] Piriou-guzylack L, Salmon H. Review article membrane markers of the immune cells in swine: an update. *Vet Res* 2008;39. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1051/vetres:2008030>.
- [17] Prévost-Blondel A, Roth E, Rosenthal FM, Pircher H. Crucial role of TNF- $\alpha$  in CD8 T cell-mediated elimination of 3LL-A9 Lewis lung carcinoma cells in vivo. *J Immunol* 2000;164:3645–51. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.164.7.3645>.
- [18] Henkart PA. Lymphocyte-mediated cytotoxicity: two pathways and multiple effector molecules. *Immunology* 1994;1:343–6. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/1074-7613\(94\)90063-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/1074-7613(94)90063-9).
- [19] Adler M, Murani E, Brunner R, Ponsuksili S, Wimmers K. Transcriptomic response of porcine PBMCs to vaccination with tetanus toxoid as a model antigen. *PLoS One* 2013;8:e58306. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0058306>.
- [20] Ponsuksili S, Murani E, Wimmers K. Porcine genome-wide gene expression in response to tetanus toxoid vaccine. *Dev Biol (Basel)* 2008;132:185–95.
- [21] elGhazali GE, Paulie S, Andersson G, Hansson Y, Holmquist G, Sun JB, et al. Number of interleukin-4- and interferon- $\gamma$ -secreting human T cells reactive with tetanus toxoid and the mycobacterial antigen PPD or phytohemagglutinin: distinct response profiles depending on the type of antigen used for activation. *Eur J Immunol* 1993;23:2740–5. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/eji.1830231103>.
- [22] Robinson K, Chamberlain LM, Lopez MC, Rush CM, Marcotte H, Le Page RWF, et al. Mucosal and cellular immune responses elicited by recombinant *Lactococcus lactis* strains expressing tetanus toxin fragment C. *Infect Immun* 2004;72:2753–61. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1128/IAI.72.5.2753-2761.2004>.
- [23] Mayer S, Laumer M, Mackensen A, Andreessen R, Krause SW. Analysis of the immune response against tetanus toxoid: enumeration of specific T helper cells by the Elispot assay. *Immunobiology* 2002;205:282–9. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1078/0171-2985-00131>.
- [24] Coffman RL, Sher A, Seder RA. Vaccine adjuvants: putting innate immunity to work. *Immunity* 2010;33:492–503. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2010.10.002>.
- [25] Steinhausen F, Kinjo T, Bode C, Klinman DM. TLR-based immune adjuvants. *Vaccine* 2011;29:3341–55. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2010.08.002>.
- [26] Schmidt ST, Khadke S, Korsholm KS, Perrie Y, Rades T, Andersen P, et al. The administration route is decisive for the ability of the vaccine adjuvant CAF09 to induce antigen-specific CD8(+) T-cell responses: the immunological consequences of the biodistribution profile. *J Control Release* 2016;239:107–17. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2016.08.034>.
- [27] Heath WR, Belz GT, Behrens GMN, Smith CM, Forehan SP, Parish IA, et al. Cross-presentation, dendritic cell subsets, and the generation of immunity to cellular antigens. *Immunol Rev* 2004;199:9–26. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.0105-2896.2004.00142.x>.
- [28] Joffre OP, Segura E, Savina A, Amigorena S. Cross-presentation by dendritic cells. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2012;12:557–69. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nri3254>.
- [29] Tang J, Zhang N, Tao X, Zhao G, Guo Y, Tseng C-TK, et al. Optimization of antigen dose for a receptor-binding domain-based subunit vaccine against MERS coronavirus. *Hum Vaccin Immunother* 2015;11:1244–50. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/21645515.2015.1021527>.
- [30] Alexander-Miller MA, Leggatt GR, Sarin A, Berzofsky JA. Role of antigen, CD8, and cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) avidity in high dose antigen induction of apoptosis of effector CTL. *J Exp Med* 1996;184:485–92. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1084/jem.184.2.485>.
- [31] Sakai S, Mayer-Barber KD, Barber DL. Defining features of protective CD4 T cell responses to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Curr Opin Immunol* 2014;29:137–42. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.coi.2014.06.003>.
- [32] Prezzemolo T, Guggino G, La Manna MP, Di Liberto D, Dieli F, Caccamo N. Functional signatures of human CD4 and CD8 T cell responses to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Front Immunol* 2014;5:180. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2014.00180>.
- [33] Sakai S, Kauffman KD, Schenkel JM, McBerry CC, Mayer-Barber KD, Masopust D, et al. Cutting edge: control of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infection by a subset of lung parenchyma-homing CD4 T cells. *J Immunol* 2014;192:2965–9. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1400019>.
- [34] Moguche AO, Shafiani S, Clemons C, Larson RP, Dinh C, Higdon LE, et al. ICOS and Bcl6-dependent pathways maintain a CD4 T cell population with memory-like properties during tuberculosis. *J Exp Med* 2015;212:715–28. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1084/jem.20141518>.
- [35] Dutoit V, Rubio-Godoy V, Dietrich PY, Quiqueres AL, Schnuriger V, Rimoldi D, et al. Heterogeneous T-cell response to MAGE-A10(254–262): high avidity-specific cytolytic T lymphocytes show superior antitumor activity. *Cancer Res* 2001;61:5850–6.
- [36] Zeh HJ, Perry-Lalley D, Dudley ME, Rosenberg SA, Yang JC. High avidity CTLs for two self-antigens demonstrate superior in vitro and in vivo antitumor efficacy. *J Immunol* 1999;162:989–94.
- [37] Alexander-Miller MA, Leggatt GR, Berzofsky JA. Selective expansion of high- or low-avidity cytotoxic T lymphocytes and efficacy for adoptive immunotherapy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1996;93:4102–7.

Outline of the immunization trial.

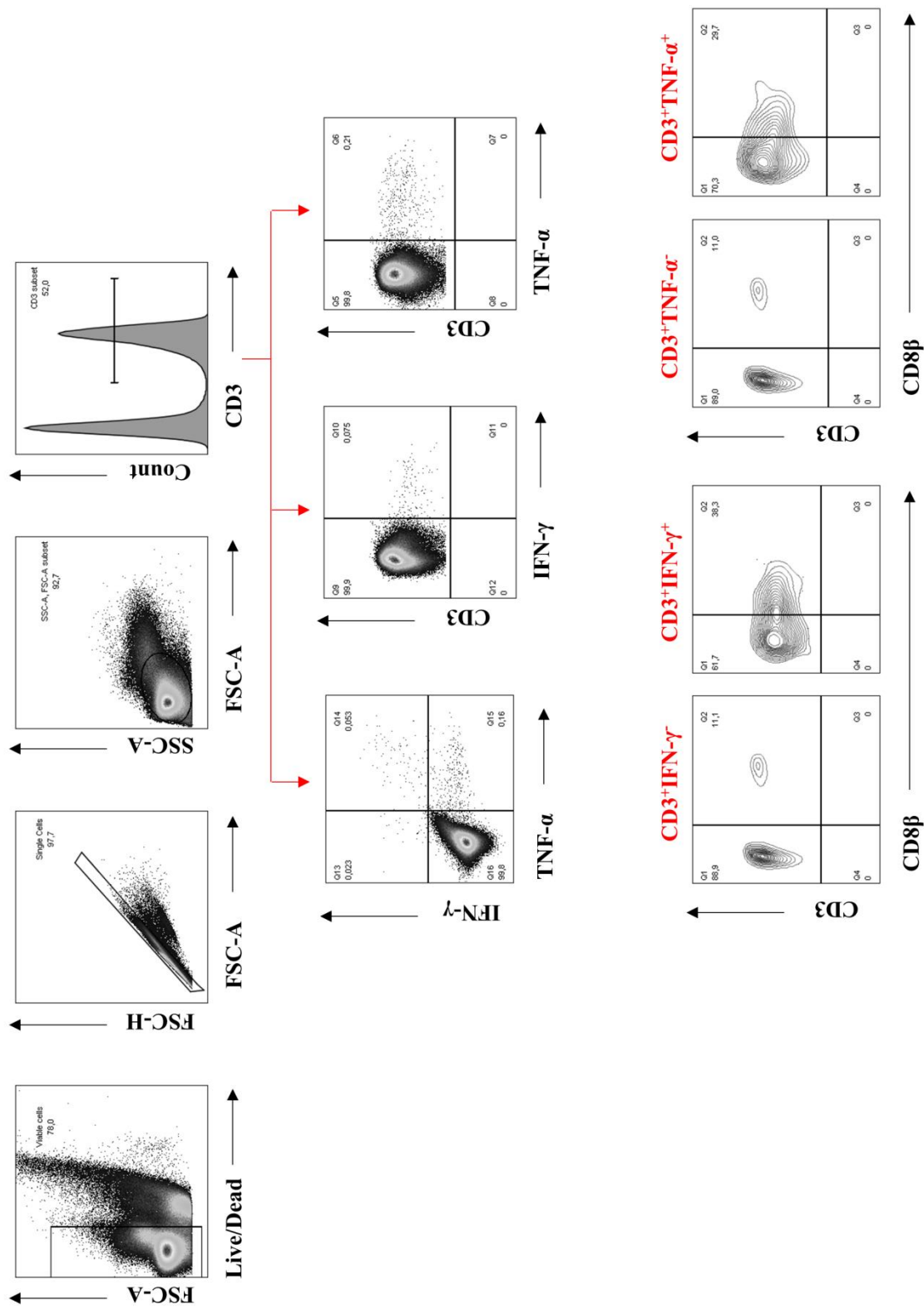
# Animals	Immunization	Day 0	Day 13	Day 27	Day 41
5	CAF09 + 1 µg	Immunization and blood	Immunization and blood	Immunization and blood	Blood only
5	CAF09 + 10 µg				
5	CAF09 + 100 µg				

**Supplementary Table 1. Outline of the immunization trial.** Göttingen minipigs were intraperitoneally immunized with tetanus toxoid formulated in the CAF09 adjuvant. A total of 15 animals were split into three groups receiving either 1 µg, 10 µg, or 100 µg of tetanus toxoid for immunization ( $n=5$ ). Each animal was immunized three times with a two-week interval in between. Blood samples were drawn prior to each immunization as well as two weeks post the last immunization.

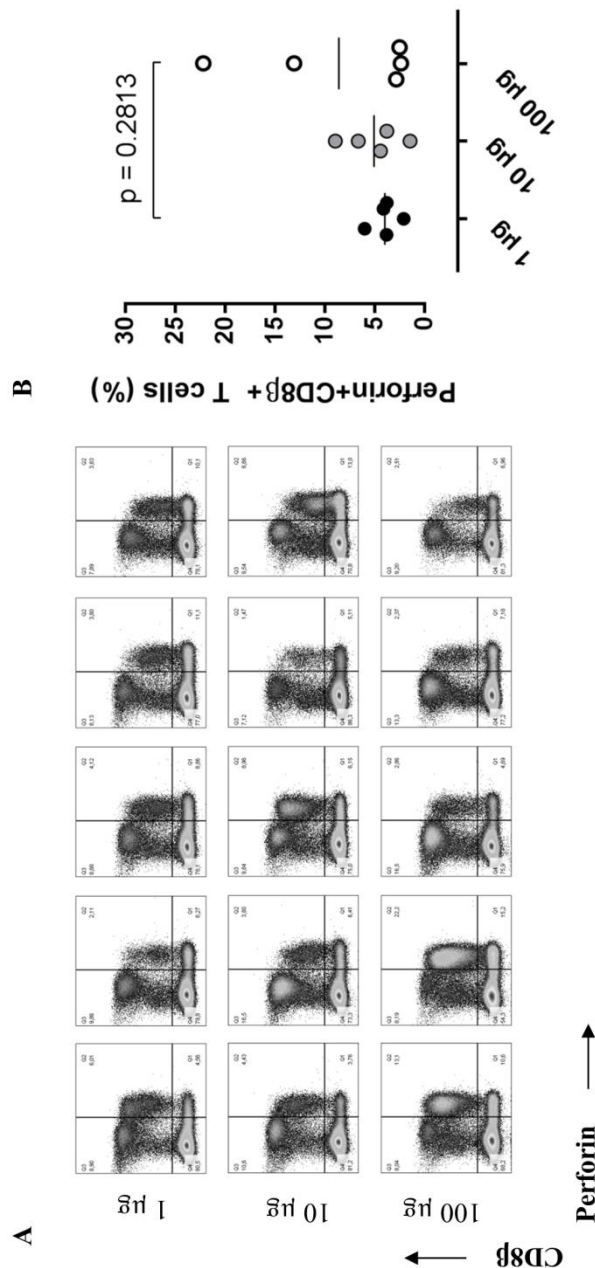


Antibodies for flow cytometry					
Marker	Conjugate	Isotype	Clone	Final concentration	Source
CD3	Unconjugated	Mouse IgG1	PPT3	5 µg/ml	Southern Biotech
CD8 β	Unconjugated	Mouse IgG2a	PG164A	5 µg/ml	Washington State University
Live/Dead	Aqua	N/A	N/A	1:1000	ThermoFischer Scientific
IFN- γ	AF647	Mouse IgG1	CC302	50 µg/ml	Serotec
TNF- α	PerCP-Cy5.5	Mouse IgG1κ	MAb11	3 µg/ml	Biolegend
Perforin	PE	Mouse IgG2bκ	dG9	3 µg/ml	Biolegend
IgG2a goat anti-mouse	PE-Cy7	Goat IgG	N/A	1.25 µg/ml	Southern Biotech
IgG1 rat anti-mouse	BV421	Rat LOU	N/A	0.4 µg/ml	BD Biosciences

**Supplementary Table 2. Antibodies used for flow cytometry.** Primary and secondary antibodies were all titrated prior to use. The final concentrations used for flow cytometry staining are indicated together with conjugation, isotype, clone, and source details.



**Supplementary Figure 1. Representative gating strategy used for flow cytometry.** For flow cytometric analysis, cells were firstly gated on viable cells by selection of the aqua-negative population. Single cells were then selected based on the FSC-A/FSC-H relationship. Lymphocytes were subsequently selected; the fixation of the cells for intracellular staining results in the FSC-A/SSC-A plot appearing more squeezed when compared to non-fixed cells. T cells were gated based on  $CD3^{+}$  staining, and the final analysis included detection of both  $IFN-\gamma^{+}$ ,  $TNF-\alpha^{+}$ , and  $IFN-\gamma^{+}TNF-\alpha^{+}$  T cells. CD8 $\beta$  staining is shown for  $CD3^{+}IFN-\gamma^{-}$ ,  $CD3^{+}IFN-\gamma^{+}$ ,  $CD3^{+}TNF-\alpha^{-}$ , and  $CD3^{+}TNF-\alpha^{+}$  cells.



**Supplementary Figure 2. The level of perforin produced by CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells in response to tetanus toxoid is independent of antigen dose.** Production of perforin following *in vitro* stimulation with tetanus toxoid was determined by flow cytometry in PBMCs harvested at day 41. The cells were pre-gated on single, viable CD3<sup>+</sup> cells. (A) Flow cytometric plots of perforin<sup>+</sup>CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> cells from animals receiving either 1  $\mu$ g (upper panel), 10  $\mu$ g (middle panel), or 100  $\mu$ g (lower panel) of tetanus toxoid. Individual animals in each group are shown and horizontally aligned. (B) Percentage of perforin-producing CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells as a proportion of total T cells is shown for all groups with indication of the mean. Statistical evaluation in (B) by unpaired student's t-test ( $n=5$ ).

## Paper II

**Overgaard NH**, Frøsig TM, Jakobsen JT, Strube ML, Sørensen MR, Buus S, Andersen MH,  
Jungersen G

Repeated Immunization with a CAF09-Formulated Low Peptide Dose Predominantly Induces  
a Cell-Mediated Immune Response Towards Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase

(2017)

*Manuscript in preparation*

# **Repeated Immunization with a CAF09-Formulated Low Peptide Dose Predominantly Induces a Cell-Mediated Immune Response Towards Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase**

Nana H. Overgaard<sup>1</sup>, Thomas M. Frøsig<sup>1</sup>, Jeanne T. Jakobsen<sup>1</sup>, Mikael L. Strube<sup>2</sup>, Maria R. Sørensen<sup>1</sup>,  
Søren Buus<sup>3</sup>, Mads H. Andersen<sup>4</sup>, Gregers Jungersen<sup>1\*</sup>

## **Affiliations:**

<sup>1</sup>Division of Immunology & Vaccinology, National Veterinary Institute, Technical University of Denmark, Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark

<sup>2</sup>Division of Diagnostics & Scientific Advice - Bacteriology & Parasitology, Technical University of Denmark, Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark

<sup>3</sup>Department of International Health, Immunology and Microbiology, University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen N, Denmark

<sup>4</sup>Center for Cancer Immune Therapy, Department of Hematology, Copenhagen University Hospital, Herlev, Denmark

**Keywords:** Cancer immunotherapy, immunization, Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase, antigen dose, Major Histocompatibility Complex, large animal model

## **Abbreviations:**

CMI	Cell-mediated immune
CTL	Cytotoxic T lymphocyte
DC	Dendritic cell
IDO	Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase
i.p.	Intraperitoneal
i.v.	Intravenous
MHC	Major histocompatibility complex
PBMC	Peripheral blood mononuclear cell
SFC	Spot forming cells
SLA	Swine leukocyte antigen
TT	Tetanus toxoid

\* Corresponding author. E-mail: [grju@vet.dtu.dk](mailto:grju@vet.dtu.dk) Phone: +45 35886234 / +45 22240164

## Abstract

The relationship between antigen dose and the immune response remains poorly understood especially for endogenous proteins. Since the antigen dose of an exogenous protein has been demonstrated to affect the immune response, we set to determine whether repeated immunization with different peptide doses of an endogenous and cancer-relevant target influences the immune response. Due to the high degree of homology with humans, we used Göttingen minipigs as a large animal model and immunized against Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO); a promising cancer immunotherapeutic target. Three different doses of porcine IDO-derived 30-31mer peptides formulated in CAF09 liposomal adjuvant were administered via the intraperitoneal route. Following repeated immunization, IDO-specific IFN- $\gamma$  producing cells were readily detectable across all groups; thus, demonstrating a break in peripheral tolerance towards IDO. Interestingly, a CAF09-formulated low antigen dose predominantly induced an antigen-specific cell-mediated immune (CMI) response, while a mixed CMI and humoral immune response was observed upon high peptide dose immunization. Using an *in vivo* cytotoxicity assay, a trend towards target-specific lysis following re-infusion of IDO-pulsed cells was demonstrated in a few animals. However, no general tendency towards IDO-specific cytotoxicity could be observed; thus, supporting that immunization as a stand-alone treatment may not be sufficient to induce lysis of an endogenous target *in vivo*. Together, our data show that repeated immunization with CAF09-formulated peptides can break peripheral tolerance towards IDO in a large and physiologically relevant animal model. In addition, our data underline the importance of the vaccine antigen dose and supports that the pig may serve as a large preclinical model for cancer vaccine research.

## 1. Introduction

The potential for immunological control of cancer is an intensely investigated topic. In 2013, cancer immunotherapy was awarded breakthrough of the year [1], and peptide-based therapeutic vaccines are one of the promising arms within the field. Several clinical trials have been performed [2]; however, no peptide-based therapeutic vaccine has yet received approval by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration or the European Medicines Agency [3–5]. A major challenge to cancer vaccine development is the immunological tolerance existing towards endogenous tumor-associated antigens. As the majority of self-reactive T cells undergoes clonal deletion in the thymus to avoid autoimmunity [6, 7], the induction of an anti-tumor cell-mediated immune (CMI) response relies on the T-cell repertoire remaining post the induction of central tolerance [8].

A promising target within cancer immunotherapy is Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO). This intracellular enzyme regulates immune responses and induces tolerance by catalyzing the first rate-limiting step in the breakdown of tryptophan [9–11]; an essential amino acid for effector T cells [12, 13]. The lack of tryptophan locally in the tumor microenvironment and the accumulation of downstream metabolites block T-cell proliferation, polarize CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells towards a regulatory phenotype, and render T cells susceptible to the apoptotic pathway [14–16]. In several human cancers, an overexpression of *IDO* or an accumulation of IDO<sup>+</sup> cells have been linked to poor patient prognosis [12, 17–19]. In terms of T-cell reactivity, both IDO-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells have been demonstrated [20–23].

The majority of preclinical vaccine research has been performed in rodent models; however, it is becoming increasingly recognized that mice often poorly mimic human diseases [24, 25]. In contrast, the porcine and the human immune systems are far more analogous [26]. The homology in size, anatomy, physiology, genetics, epigenetics, pathology, and metabolism with humans [27] underlines the potential for the pig as a large animal model for studying human diseases.

The porcine major histocompatibility molecule (MHC) is referred to as swine leukocyte antigen (SLA). Based on a next-generation sequencing (NGS) approach [28], Göttingen minipigs expressing the SLA-2\*03:01 allele were selected for the vaccine trial. Synthetic 30-31mer IDO-derived peptides comprising *in silico* predicted SLA-2\*03:01-binding 8-11mer peptides, potential CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell epitopes, were



designed. Göttingen minipigs were immunized via the intraperitoneal (i.p.) route with the 30-31mer IDO-derived peptides formulated in CAF09; a dimethyldioctadecylammonium bromide liposomal adjuvant comprising synthetic monomycolyl glycerol and the TLR3 agonist poly I:C [29]. Using this immunization strategy, we show a break in peripheral tolerance and establishment of an IDO-specific immune response in this large animal model. While a CAF09-formulated high peptide dose generated a mixed CMI and humoral immune response towards IDO, immunization with a low peptide dose induced an antigen-specific CMI-dominant response. Combined, these data demonstrate the importance of peptide dose and suggest that the pig may serve as a physiologically relevant large animal model for preclinical cancer vaccine research.

## **2. Methods**

### **2.1 Animals**

Fifteen Göttingen minipigs were purchased from Ellegaard A/S (Denmark), maintained at the National Veterinary Institute, Technical University of Denmark, and randomized into groups based on SLA-class I allele profile, sex, litter, and weight ( $n=5$ ). All animal procedures were approved by the institutional committee and the Danish Animal Experiments' Inspectorate (Ethical approval ID: 2012-15-2934-00557). All procedures comply with the ARRIVE guidelines.

### **2.2 NGS-based SLA-typing**

RNA extraction and subsequent generation of cDNA were performed as previously described [30]. The SLA-profile of each animal was determined using a NGS-based approach described elsewhere [28]. Four of the fifteen animals included in the study did not conclusively express the SLA-2\*03:01-allele and were distributed into each of the immunization groups (two in the high peptide dose group).

### **2.3 Peptide library design**

The Uniprot database (<http://www.uniprot.org/uniprot/F6K2E8>) was used to obtain the porcine IDO protein sequence. Using the NetMHCcons1.1 server [31], 8-11mer potential SLA-2\*03:01-binding peptides were identified within the IDO sequence; a total of ten peptides were synthesized and referred

to as peptide 1-10 (**Table 1**). Four long 30-31mer peptides; referred to as IDO1, IDO2, IDO3, and IDO4, were selected for immunization (**Table 1**); each comprising at least two SLA-2\*03:01-predicted binders (peptide 1-10). The peptides were purchased (Pepscan, Presto BV) and contained a free acid at the C-terminal as well as a free amine at the N-terminal. All peptides were dissolved to a concentration of 5 mg/ml in sterile DMSO followed by five min sonication.

## 2.4 Peptide-MHC affinity ELISA

The ability of peptide 1-10 to form peptide-MHC complexes with SLA-2\*03:01 was evaluated as previously described [32]. Briefly, seven-point 5-fold titration dilutions of each peptide starting from a final concentration of 16.7  $\mu$ M were folded for 48 hours with SLA-2\*03:01 heavy (final concentration 2 nM) and  $\beta$ 2m light chains (final concentration 15 nM) generated in *E. coli* for determination of the  $K_D$  value. An 11-point 2-fold dilution standard curve using a pre-folded human HLA-A2 in complex with  $\beta$ 2m and the peptide FLPSDYFPSV [33] was included to calculate the absolute sample complex concentrations.

## 2.5 Immunizations

Animals were immunized with either 1  $\mu$ g, 10  $\mu$ g, or 100  $\mu$ g of each immunization peptide (IDO1, IDO2, IDO3, and IDO4) formulated in CAF09 adjuvant as previously described [29]; the adjuvant was kindly provided by Dennis Christensen from Statens Serum Institut, Denmark. For each injection, animals received 2 ml immunization comprised of 1 ml CAF09 and 1 ml of peptide pool diluted in 10 mM Tris buffer. A total of nine immunizations were performed, distributed at day 0, 14, 27, 41, 70, 83, 97, 173, and 186. All injections were delivered via the i.p. route; no anesthesia was used. At day 70, 83, and 97; tetanus toxoid (TT) was mixed into the vaccine formulation in similar concentration as the IDO peptides for each group. An experimental outline can be found in **Supplementary table 1**.

## 2.6 Peripheral blood mononuclear cell isolation

Animals were blood sampled using sodium heparinized vacutainer tubes (BD Diagnostics), and peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were purified using SepMate tubes (StemCell Technologies) according to manufacturer's protocol. Briefly, the blood was diluted 1:1 in PBS/2%FBS (Thermo Fischer Scientific) and separated using Lymphoprep (StemCell Technologies). If necessary,

red blood cells were lysed using an in-house made lysis buffer. The cells were counted using the Nucleocounter NC-200 (Chemometec).

## 2.7 IFN- $\gamma$ ELISpot

IFN- $\gamma$  ELISpot responses were evaluated from day 0 to 111 (**Supplementary table 1**). The general assays details have been described elsewhere [34]. In brief, the plates were coated with 5  $\mu$ g/ml mouse anti-swine IFN- $\gamma$  antibody (Thermo Fischer Scientific). AIM V<sup>TM</sup> media (Thermo Fischer Scientific) was used for blocking, and  $1 \times 10^5$ - $2 \times 10^5$  PBMCs were added to each well with incubation in the presence of 1.5  $\mu$ g/ml IDO1-IDO4, 1.5  $\mu$ g/ml *staphylococcal enterotoxin B* (SEB) (Sigma Aldrich) as positive control, or media alone. Biotin mouse anti-pig IFN- $\gamma$  antibody (BD Biosciences) was used at 1  $\mu$ g/ml. Streptavidine-alkaline phosphatase conjugate (Sigma Aldrich) was diluted 1:2000. Each well received 100  $\mu$ l BCIP<sup>®</sup>/NBT liquid substrate system (Sigma Aldrich) and spot development was terminated after five min. The AID EliSpot Reader version 6.0 (Autoimmun Diagnostika GmbH) was used for analysis. Data is shown as spot forming cells (SFCs) per  $2 \times 10^5$  PBMCs with subtraction of the background IFN- $\gamma$  spot numbers from PBMCs cultured with media alone.

## 2.8 IgG ELISA

The presence of antigen-specific IgG antibodies was evaluated in serum samples from day 0 to 111 (**Supplementary table 1**) using an indirect ELISA as described elsewhere [34]. Briefly, the plates were coated with 1  $\mu$ g/ml of IDO1, IDO2, IDO3, and IDO4. Serum samples were diluted 1:40 and incubated with biotinylated goat anti-pig IgG (Bio-Rad); diluted 1:20,000. HRP-conjugated streptavidin (Thermo Fischer Scientific), diluted 1:8000, was added followed by addition of tetramethylbenzidine (Kem-En-Tec) for 5-10 min. The reaction was terminated with 0.5 M sulfuric acid. The absorbance at 450 nm was determined using a microplate reader (Thermo Fischer Scientific); corrections for non-specific background were done by subtraction of the 650 nm signal.

## 2.9 *In vivo* cytotoxicity

Animals were immunized nine times prior to performing an *in vivo* cytotoxicity assay. Freshly isolated PBMCs were washed twice in PBS to remove any serum and counted using the Nucleocounter NC-200. A total of  $15 \times 10^7$  cells per animal were isolated and split into two groups. Target cells were labeled with Cell Proliferation Dye eFluor450<sup>®</sup> (ThermoFischer Scientific) and the control cells with Cell Proliferation Dye eFluor670<sup>®</sup> (Thermo Fischer Scientific) according to manufacturer's protocol. Dyes have previously been swapped to make sure no dye-specific effect occurs. The control and target cells were cultured overnight at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Target cells were pulsed with a pool of peptide 1-10 (10 µg/ml of each peptide) for 1 hour at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Control cells remained non-pulsed. Correct labelling was evaluated using flow cytometry prior to intravenous (i.v.) re-infusion. The animals were fasted from the day before and anaesthetized using an intramuscular injection with 1 ml/10-15kg of Zoletil mix (tiletamine 12.5 mg/ml, zolazepam 12.5 mg/ml, xylazin 12.5 mg/ml, ketamine 12.5 mg/ml, and butorphanol 2.5 mg/ml). For i.v. administration, a 22GA 0.9 x 25 mm venflon (BD Bioscience) was inserted in the ear vein and flushed with 2 ml sterile PBS. A 1:1 mixture of target and control cells, resuspended in approximately 1.8 ml PBS, was injected followed by flushing with 4 ml sterile PBS. Animals were blood sampled by venipuncture from the jugular vein 10 min post administration of the cells, and PBMCs were isolated as already described. Isolated PBMCs were acquired using an LSRFortessa (BD Bioscience), and the ratio between target and control cells was compared at 10 min (baseline samples) and 24 hours post injection. Data were analyzed using FlowJo Data Analysis Software version 10. Cells from one animal in the 1 µg group were not stained properly prior to injection and left out of analysis.

## 2.10 Statistical analysis

Despite low numbers of animals, the data were analysed by parametric analyses as 85-100% of datasets showing a significant difference to baseline data passed the Shapiro-Wilk normality test. Thus, results are shown as the mean  $\pm$  SEM. Statistical comparisons were performed using either paired or unpaired Student's t-test, and GraphPad Prism version 7.00 for Windows (California, United States) was used for all statistical analysis.  $P < 0.05$  (\*) was considered significant, and  $P < 0.005$  (\*\*) is indicated.

### 3. Results

#### 3.1 The immunization peptides encompass potential CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell epitopes with the ability to form peptide-MHC complexes with SLA-2\*03:01

Immunization with long synthetic peptides has been shown to generate more efficient and long-lasting cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) responses when compared to immunization with a minimal CTL epitope alone [35–38]. For this reason, the selected immunization peptides were naturally occurring 30–31mers containing *in silico* predicted 8–11mer SLA-2\*03:01-binding peptides. Ten peptides were predicted as either strong binders (%rank  $\leq 0.50\%$ ) or weak binders (%rank  $\leq 2.00\%$ ) (**Table 1**). The capacity of the ten peptides to form peptide-MHC complexes with SLA-2\*03:01 was investigated using a peptide-MHC affinity ELISA.  $K_D$  values, indicative of the peptide-MHC binding affinity, were ranging from 448 nM to 25,457 nM (**Table 1**). In detail, 40% of the predicted strong binders had a  $K_D$  value  $< 500$  nM, while 20% of the predicted weak binders had a  $K_D$  value  $< 5,000$  nM. As different MHC class I alleles bind peptides with different size, affinity, and immunogenicity [39], we did not attempt to conclude on the hierarchy of the peptides based on the  $K_D$  values. Nevertheless, seven of the ten predicted peptides showed complex formation with SLA-2\*03:01 (**Table 1**); thereby, the peptides may be presented to CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells *in vivo*.

#### 3.2 Repeated i.p. immunization with CAF09-formulated long IDO-derived peptides induces an antigen-specific CMI response

We firstly evaluated if repeated i.p. immunization with CAF09-formulated peptides was sufficient to break peripheral tolerance and induce an antigen-specific CMI response. Following seven immunizations, animals immunized with 1  $\mu$ g CAF09-adjuvanted peptides displayed significant IFN- $\gamma$  production in response to all four peptides (IDO1–4) when compared to baseline samples (**Fig. 1a–d**, left panel). An intermediate peptide dose showed some sporadic, yet not significant, responses when compared to baseline samples (**Fig. 1a–d**, middle panel). As for the low dose group, animals immunized with a CAF09-formulated high peptide dose displayed IDO-specific IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> cells in response to re-stimulation with all four peptides (**Fig. 1a–d**, right panel).

### 3.3 The magnitude of the CMI response is independent of CAF09-formulated peptide dose

As both low and high antigen dose significantly induced IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> cells in response to IDO-derived peptides when compared to baseline samples (**Fig. 1**), we evaluated whether the level of IFN- $\gamma$  SFCs differed between the groups. No statistical significant difference could be observed between the levels of IFN- $\gamma$ -responsive cells towards any of the four peptides (**Fig. 2**), and the kinetics, by which the responses developed, was also rather similar between the groups (**Fig. 2**). Together, the magnitude of the anti-IDO CMI response generated upon repeated i.p. immunization was independent of the CAF09-formulated peptide dose. The addition of TT in the immunization protocol did not affect the CMI response generated towards IDO, as the magnitude of the IFN- $\gamma$  response was already increasing at day 70 (prior to the first TT injection).

### 3.4 A CAF09-formulated high peptide dose induces antigen-specific IgG antibodies

We have recently shown that a high exogenous antigen dose formulated in CAF09 adjuvant induces antigen-specific IgG antibodies in Göttingen minipigs [34]. Using an indirect ELISA, we evaluated if the amount of IDO-specific IgG antibodies generated upon immunization was also affected by the antigen dose. When compared to the seronegative baseline samples, immunization with a CAF09-formulated low peptide dose did not induce any sustained humoral immune response (**Fig. 3a-d**, left panel). Significant IgG-production was observed in the intermediate dose group only in response to IDO3 and IDO4 (**Fig. 3a-d**, middle panel). Upon repeated immunization with a CAF09-formulated high peptide dose, a humoral immune response was demonstrated for all the peptides; however, only anti-IDO2 and anti-IDO4 IgG production were statistically significant when compared to baseline samples (**Fig. 3a-d**, right panel).

### 3.5 The magnitude of the IDO-specific humoral immune response correlates with peptide dose

As expected, no difference in the baseline levels of IgG antibodies was observed across the groups (**Fig. 4**). Repeated immunization with a CAF09-adjuvanted high peptide dose significantly induced more IDO-specific IgG antibodies towards all four peptides when compared to the 1  $\mu$ g group (**Fig. 4**). Animals in the intermediate peptide dose group were superior in generating antigen-specific IgG antibodies, when compared to the low peptide dose group, for IDO3 and IDO4 only (**Fig. 4**). Combined, our data demonstrate that the vaccine-induced humoral immune response correlates with

the dose of an endogenous peptide formulated in CAF09 adjuvant. Again, no adjuvant effect of TT was observed.

### 3.6 Re-infusion of fluorescently labeled IDO-pulsed cells does not reveal target-specific lysis

In order to evaluate the quality of the CMI response, we developed a porcine *in vivo* cytotoxicity assay directly measuring the capacity of immune-mediated target cell lysis. The assay was based on re-infusion of fluorescently labeled autologous control and target cells. For all groups, control and target cell populations were detectable in the baseline blood samples withdrawn 10 min post re-infusion (**Fig.5a**, upper panel). However, the control and target cell populations were more pronounced 24 hours post injection (**Fig. 5a**, lower panel); suggesting that 10 min might not be the optimal time point for baseline sampling. The ratio between control and target cells was used to assess potential killing of IDO-pulsed cells. A few animals displayed an increase in control:target cell ratio 24 hours post i.v. injection, although the overall trend did not reveal *in vivo* specific lysis of IDO-pulsed cells (**Fig.5b-d**).

## 4. Discussion

In this study, we showed that it is possible to break peripheral tolerance towards an endogenous antigen in Göttingen minipigs by repeated i.p. immunizations with CAF09-formulated peptides. All animals were antigen-naïve prior to the first injection, as no pronounced antigen-specific CMI or humoral immune response was detectable in baseline samples. Hence, the observed anti-IDO immune response was vaccine-induced.

In outbred pigs, we have previously shown induction of a weak, yet detectable, CMI response towards CAF09-formulated IDO-derived peptides following two subcutaneous immunizations [30]. However, the responses appeared rather transient; thus, we set to optimize our immunization strategy. Since murine studies have shown that i.p. delivery of a CAF09-formulated antigen is superior in generating a CTL response when compared to subcutaneous injection [40], we repeatedly immunized Göttingen minipigs via the i.p. route. While the peptide pool in the previous study contained 20mer overlapping IDO-derived peptides [30], our four immunization peptides (**Table 1**) were specifically designed to

contain potential CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell epitopes, as this T-cell subset is a key mediator of anti-tumor immune responses [41].

In this current study, we showed peptide-MHC class I complex formation for 70% of the predicted SLA-2\*03:01-binding peptides. Despite this, the *in vivo* processing of the 30-31mer immunization peptides remains unknown. Therefore, the immunization peptides might encompass CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell epitopes, and the IFN- $\gamma$  produced in the PBMC cultures could originate from CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, and/or CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T cells. Since activation of natural killer cells or  $\gamma\delta$  T cells is independent of peptide presentation by MHC molecules [42, 43], the IFN- $\gamma$  response to our immunization strategy with long synthetic peptides is unlikely to depend on these cells. Importantly, we have recently shown, in the same animals, that repeated immunization with CAF09-adjuvanted full-length exogenous protein via the i.p. route generated a CTL response rather than a T helper cell response [34]. This, in conjunction with the demonstrated peptide-SLA-2\*03:01 complex formation, suggests that IDO-specific cytotoxic CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells are activated using this immunization strategy. However, numbers of IDO-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells were too few to analyze by phenotypic characterization or SLA-peptide tetramers in flow cytometry.

In humans, peptide-based therapeutic immunization has shown successful induction of anti-tumor immune responses, but the magnitude of the response is often low, transient, and might not correlate with clinical benefit [44]. We performed an *in vivo* porcine cytotoxicity assay to evaluate the quality of the induced anti-IDO CMI response. Comparison of the relationship between control and target cells at baseline (10 min) and 24 hours post re-infusion did not show convincing *in vivo* cytotoxicity towards IDO-pulsed target cells, although a few animals displayed potential target-specific lysis. The baseline blood sample for *in vivo* cytotoxicity assays is commonly withdrawn 10 min post i.v. injection in smaller animals [45]. To our knowledge, this assay has never been performed in a large animal like the pig. Thus, we speculate a potential delay in the lungs, which is not an uncommon phenomenon upon i.v. administration of cells [46, 47]. Consequently, 10 min might be too early for withdrawal of the baseline sample. Further studies should evaluate different time points for the baseline, before any conclusions can be made regarding the impact of antigen dose on the *in vivo* quality of the CMI response.



Surprisingly few studies evaluate the influence of antigen dose on the immune response, but the majority have suggested that low antigen dose favors a Th1 response, whereas a Th2 response is induced upon exposure to a high antigen dose [48–50]. Specifically, the number of responsive CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in conjunction with the antigen dose was suggested to determine the Th1/Th2 nature of the immune response [51, 52]. Moreover, an inverse relationship between antigen dose and the induction of a polyfunctional CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell response has been demonstrated in mice and humans [53–55]. We recently evaluated the TT-specific immune response in the same animals and demonstrated induction of a humoral immune response upon a CAF09-formulated high antigen dose, while a low antigen dose induced a polyfunctional CTL response [34]. To our knowledge, our IDO-immunization trial is the first study evaluating the dose effect of an endogenous vaccine antigen in a large animal model. Interestingly, our findings support that repeated immunization with low dose endogenous peptides specifically induces a CMI-dominant response. Combined, our data show the importance of vaccine antigen dose and suggest that the pig may serve as a valuable large animal model for future preclinical testing of cancer immunotherapies.

## **Acknowledgements**

The authors would like to thank Dennis Christensen at the State Serum Institute, Copenhagen, Denmark for kindly providing the CAF09 adjuvant. Moreover, the authors would also likely to thank the animal facility staff at the National Veterinary Institute, Technical University of Denmark; in particular Hans Skaaning, Maja Rosendahl, and Jørgen Olesen. Lastly, Chris Juul Hedegaard is acknowledged for assisting during immunizations.

## **Conflict of interest**

The authors have no conflicts of interest to declare.

## **Authors and Contributors**

Experimental design: NHO, TMF, and GJ. Experimental work: NHO, TMF, and JTJ. Data analysis and interpretation: NHO, MLS, MR, and GJ. Manuscript and figure preparation: NHO. Manuscript revision: NHO, TMF, JTJ, MLS, MR, SB, MHA and GJ. All the authors approved the final manuscript.

## References

1. Couzin-Frankel J (2013) Breakthrough of the year 2013. Cancer immunotherapy. *Science* 342:1432–3. doi: 10.1126/science.342.6165.1432
2. Melero I, Gaudernack G, Gerritsen W, et al. (2014) Therapeutic vaccines for cancer: an overview of clinical trials. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 11:509–24. doi: 10.1038/nrclinonc.2014.111
3. European Medicines Agency. <http://www.ema.europa.eu/ema/>. Accessed 12 Jul 2017
4. U S Food and Drug Administration Home Page. <https://www.fda.gov/>. Accessed 12 Jul 2017
5. Wong KK, Li WA, Mooney DJ, Dranoff G (2016) Advances in Therapeutic Cancer Vaccines. *Adv Immunol* 130:191–249. doi: 10.1016/bs.ai.2015.12.001
6. Klein L, Hinterberger M, Wirnsberger G, Kyewski B (2009) Antigen presentation in the thymus for positive selection and central tolerance induction. *Nat Rev Immunol* 9:833–44. doi: 10.1038/nri2669
7. Abramson J, Giraud M, Benoist C, Mathis D (2010) Aire’s partners in the molecular control of immunological tolerance. *Cell* 140:123–35. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2009.12.030
8. Melief CJM, van Hall T, Arens R, et al. (2015) Therapeutic cancer vaccines. *J Clin Invest* 125:3401–12. doi: 10.1172/JCI80009
9. Löb S, Königsrainer A, Rammensee H-G, et al. (2009) Inhibitors of indoleamine-2,3-dioxygenase for cancer therapy: can we see the wood for the trees? *Nat Rev Cancer* 9:445–52. doi: 10.1038/nrc2639
10. Moffett JR, Namboodiri MA (2003) Tryptophan and the immune response. *Immunol Cell Biol* 81:247–65. doi: 10.1046/j.1440-1711.2003.t01-1-01177.x
11. Soliman H, Mediavilla-Varela M, Antonia S (2010) Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase: is it an immune suppressor? *Cancer J* 16:354–359. doi: 10.1097/PPO.0b013e3181eb3343
12. Brochez L, Chevolet I, Kruse V (2017) The rationale of indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase inhibition for

cancer therapy. *Eur J Cancer* 76:167–182. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2017.01.011

13. Liu X, Newton RC, Friedman SM, Scherle PA (2009) Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase, an emerging target for anti-cancer therapy. *Curr Cancer Drug Targets* 9:938–52. doi: 10.2174/156800909790192374
14. Munn DH, Sharma MD, Baban B, et al. (2005) GCN2 Kinase in T Cells Mediates Proliferative Arrest and Anergy Induction in Response to Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase. *Immunity* 22:633–642. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2005.03.013
15. Lee GK, Park HJ, Macleod M, et al. (2002) Tryptophan deprivation sensitizes activated T cells to apoptosis prior to cell division. *Immunology* 107:452–60. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2567.2002.01526.x
16. Munn DH, Sharma MD, Hou D, et al. (2004) Expression of indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase by plasmacytoid dendritic cells in tumor-draining lymph nodes. *J Clin Invest* 114:280–90. doi: 10.1172/JCI21583
17. Uyttenhove C, Pilotte L, Théate I, et al. (2003) Evidence for a tumoral immune resistance mechanism based on tryptophan degradation by indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase. *Nat Med* 9:1269–74. doi: 10.1038/nm934
18. Brandacher G, Perathoner A, Ladurner R, et al. (2006) Prognostic value of indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase expression in colorectal cancer: effect on tumor-infiltrating T cells. *Clin Cancer Res* 12:1144–51. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-05-1966
19. Pan K, Wang H, Chen M, et al. (2008) Expression and prognosis role of indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase in hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* 134:1247–53. doi: 10.1007/s00432-008-0395-1
20. Sørensen RB, Berge-Hansen L, Junker N, et al. (2009) The immune system strikes back: cellular immune responses against indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase. *PLoS One* 4:e6910. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0006910
21. Munir S, Larsen SK, Iversen TZ, et al. (2012) Natural CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell responses against indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase. *PLoS One* 7:e34568. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0034568

22. Andersen MH (2012) The specific targeting of immune regulation: T-cell responses against Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 61:1289–97. doi: 10.1007/s00262-012-1234-4
23. Sørensen RB, Hadrup SR, Svane IM, et al. (2011) Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase specific, cytotoxic T cells as immune regulators. *Blood* 117:2200–10. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-06-288498
24. Seok J, Warren HS, Cuenca AG, et al. (2013) Genomic responses in mouse models poorly mimic human inflammatory diseases. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 110:3507–12. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1222878110
25. Mak IWY, Evaniew N, Ghert M (2014) Lost in translation : animal models and clinical trials in cancer treatment. *Am J Transl Res* 6:114–118. doi: AJTR1312010
26. Dawson HD, Loveland JE, Pascal G, et al. (2013) Structural and functional annotation of the porcine immunome. *BMC Genomics* 14:332. doi: 10.1186/1471-2164-14-332
27. Schachtschneider KMKM, Schwind RMRM, Newson J, et al. (2017) The Oncopig Cancer Model: An Innovative Large Animal Translational Oncology Platform. *Front Oncol* 7:190. doi: 10.3389/FONC.2017.00190
28. Sørensen MR, Ilsøe M, Strube ML, et al. (2017) Sequence-Based Genotyping of Expressed Swine Leukocyte Antigen Class I Alleles by Next-Generation Sequencing Reveal Novel Swine Leukocyte Antigen Class I Haplotypes and Alleles in Belgian, Danish, and Kenyan Fattening Pigs and Göttingen Minipigs. *Front Immunol* 8:701. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00701
29. Korsholm KS, Hansen J, Karlsen K, et al. (2014) Induction of CD8+ T-cell responses against subunit antigens by the novel cationic liposomal CAF09 adjuvant. *Vaccine* 32:3927–35. doi: 10.1016/j.vaccine.2014.05.050
30. Overgaard NH, Frøsig TM, Welner S, et al. (2015) Establishing the pig as a large animal model for vaccine development against human cancer. *Front Genet* 6:286. doi: 10.3389/fgene.2015.00286
31. Karosiene E, Lundegaard C, Lund O, Nielsen M (2012) NetMHCcons: a consensus method for the major histocompatibility complex class I predictions. *Immunogenetics* 64:177–86. doi:

10.1007/s00251-011-0579-8

32. Pedersen LE, Harndahl M, Nielsen M, et al. (2012) Identification of peptides from foot-and-mouth disease virus structural proteins bound by class I swine leukocyte antigen (SLA) alleles, SLA-1\*0401 and SLA-2\*0401. *Anim Genet* 44:251–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2052.2012.02400.x
33. Kast WM, Brandt RM, Sidney J, et al. (1994) Role of HLA-A motifs in identification of potential CTL epitopes in human papillomavirus type 16 E6 and E7 proteins. *J Immunol* 152:3904–12. doi: <http://www.jimmunol.org/content/152/8/3904>
34. Overgaard NH, Frøsig TM, Jakobsen JT, et al. (2017) Low antigen dose formulated in CAF09 adjuvant Favours a cytotoxic T-cell response following intraperitoneal immunization in Göttingen minipigs. *Vaccine* 35:5629–5636. doi: 10.1016/j.vaccine.2017.08.057
35. Zwaveling S, Ferreira Mota SC, Nouta J, et al. (2002) Established human papillomavirus type 16-expressing tumors are effectively eradicated following vaccination with long peptides. *J Immunol* 169:350–8.
36. Faure F, Mantegazza A, Sadaka C, et al. (2009) Long-lasting cross-presentation of tumor antigen in human DC. *Eur J Immunol* 39:380–90. doi: 10.1002/eji.200838669
37. Bijker MS, van den Eeden SJF, Franken KL, et al. (2007) CD8+ CTL priming by exact peptide epitopes in incomplete Freund's adjuvant induces a vanishing CTL response, whereas long peptides induce sustained CTL reactivity. *J Immunol* 179:5033–40. doi: <https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.179.8.5033>
38. Zom GG, Khan S, Britten CM, et al. (2014) Efficient induction of antitumor immunity by synthetic toll-like receptor ligand-peptide conjugates. *Cancer Immunol Res* 2:756–64. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-13-0223
39. Paul S, Weiskopf D, Angelo MA, et al. (2013) HLA Class I Alleles Are Associated with Peptide-Binding Repertoires of Different Size, Affinity, and Immunogenicity. *J Immunol* 191:5831–5839. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302101
40. Schmidt ST, Khadke S, Korsholm KS, et al. (2016) The administration route is decisive for the

ability of the vaccine adjuvant CAF09 to induce antigen-specific CD8(+) T-cell responses: The immunological consequences of the biodistribution profile. *J Control Release* 239:107–17. doi: 10.1016/j.jconrel.2016.08.034

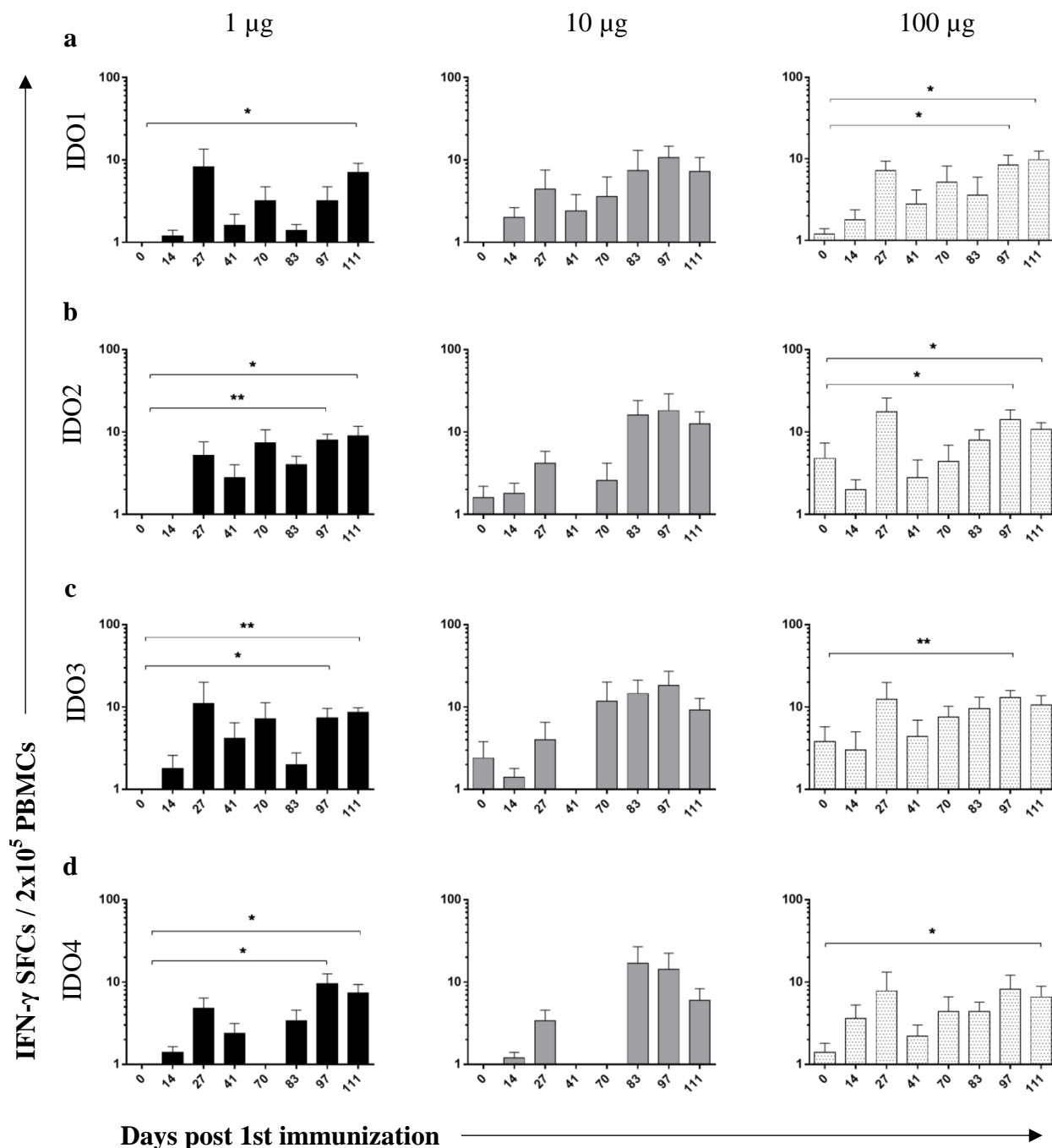
41. Dunn GP, Bruce AT, Ikeda H, et al. (2002) Cancer immunoediting: from immunosurveillance to tumor escape. *Nat Immunol* 3:991–8. doi: 10.1038/ni1102-991
42. Newman KC, Riley EM (2007) Whatever turns you on: accessory-cell-dependent activation of NK cells by pathogens. *Nat Rev Immunol* 7:279–91. doi: 10.1038/nri2057
43. Chien Y, Konigshofer Y (2007) Antigen recognition by gammadelta T cells. *Immunol Rev* 215:46–58. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2006.00470.x
44. Slingsluff CL Jr. (2011) The Present and Future of Peptide Vaccines for Cancer: Single or Multiple, Long or Short, Alone or in Combination? *Cancer J* 17:343–350. doi: 10.1097/PPO.0b013e318233e5b2.The
45. Nieuwenhuis I, Beenhakker N, Bogers WMJM, et al. (2010) No difference in Gag and Env immune-response profiles between vaccinated and non-vaccinated rhesus macaques that control immunodeficiency virus replication. *J Gen Virol* 91:2974–84. doi: 10.1099/vir.0.022772-0
46. Leibacher J, Henschler R (2016) Biodistribution, migration and homing of systemically applied mesenchymal stem/stromal cells. *Stem Cell Res Ther* 7:7. doi: 10.1186/s13287-015-0271-2
47. Lee RH, Pulin AA, Seo MJ, et al. (2009) Intravenous hMSCs improve myocardial infarction in mice because cells embolized in lung are activated to secrete the anti-inflammatory protein TSG-6. *Cell Stem Cell* 5:54–63. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2009.05.003
48. Bretscher PA (1994) Prospects for Low Dose BCG Vaccination against Tuberculosis. *Immunobiology* 191:548–554. doi: 10.1016/S0171-2985(11)80461-4
49. Buddle BM, de Lisle GW, Pfeffer A, Aldwell FE (1995) Immunological responses and protection against *Mycobacterium bovis* in calves vaccinated with a low dose of BCG. *Vaccine* 13:1123–30. doi: [https://doi.org/10.1016/0264-410X\(94\)00055-R](https://doi.org/10.1016/0264-410X(94)00055-R)

50. Clerici M, Clark EA, Polacino P, et al. (1994) T-cell proliferation to subinfectious SIV correlates with lack of infection after challenge of macaques. *AIDS* 8:1391–5. doi: 10.1097/00002030-199410000-00004
51. Rudulier CD, McKinstry KK, Al-Yassin GA, et al. (2014) The number of responding CD4 T cells and the dose of antigen conjointly determine the TH1/TH2 phenotype by modulating B7/CD28 interactions. *J Immunol* 192:5140–50. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1301691
52. Ismail N, Bretscher PA (2001) More antigen-dependent CD4(+) T cell / CD4(+) T cell interactions are required for the primary generation of Th2 than of Th1 cells. *Eur J Immunol* 31:1765–71.
53. Aagaard C, Hoang TTKT, Izzo A, et al. (2009) Protection and polyfunctional T cells induced by Ag85B-TB10.4/IC31 against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* is highly dependent on the antigen dose. *PLoS One* 4:e5930. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0005930
54. Luabeya AKK, Kagina BMNN, Tameris MD, et al. (2015) First-in-human trial of the post-exposure tuberculosis vaccine H56:IC31 in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infected and non-infected healthy adults. *Vaccine* 33:4130–40. doi: 10.1016/j.vaccine.2015.06.051
55. Billeskov R, Wang Y, Solaymani-Mohammadi S, et al. (2017) Low Antigen Dose in Adjuvant-Based Vaccination Selectively Induces CD4 T Cells with Enhanced Functional Avidity and Protective Efficacy. *J Immunol* 198:3494–3506. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600965

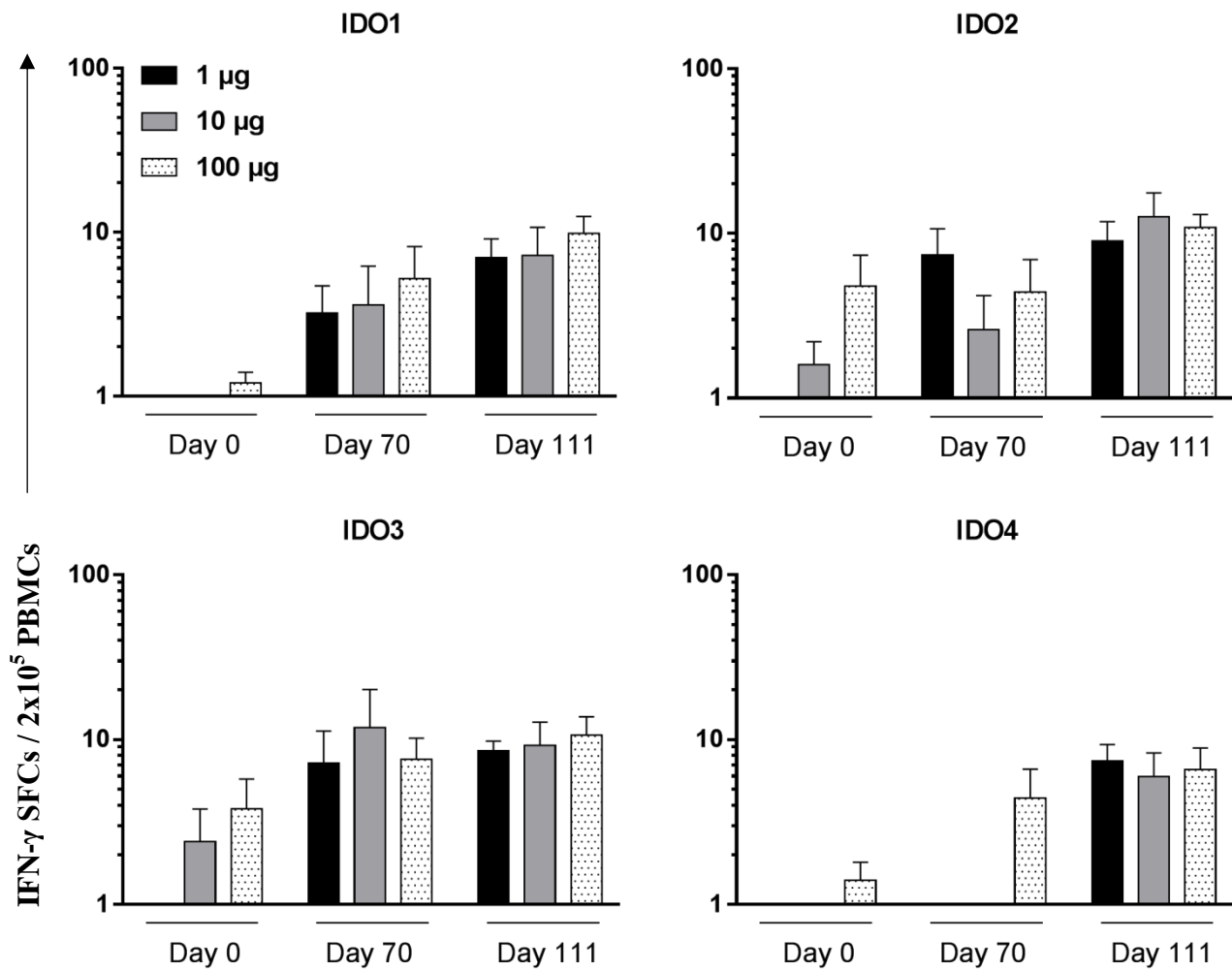
Peptide	Sequence	Length	%Rank	Predicted binder	K <sub>D</sub> (nM)
IDO1	<u>MALDWSPMDNSWKIFEEYHIDE</u> <u>DLGFALP</u>	30 aa	-	-	-
Peptide 1	ALDWSPM	8 aa	0.50	SB	N/D
Peptide 2	HIDE <u>DLGFAL</u>	10 aa	0.17	SB	909
IDO2	NSWKIFEEYHIDE <u>DLGFALPNPLEELPHPY</u>	30 aa	-	-	-
Peptide 2	HIDE <u>DLGFAL</u>	10 aa	0.17	SB	909
Peptide 3	ALPNPLEEL	9 aa	1.50	WB	25457
IDO3	<u>LLDITSSL</u> <u>HKALEVFHQIHEYVD</u> <u>PKLFFNVL</u>	31 aa	-	-	-
Peptide 4	LLDITSSL	8 aa	0.50	SB	N/D
Peptide 5	YVDPKLF	8 aa	0.80	WB	17746
Peptide 6	YVDPKLFN	9 aa	2.00	WB	4729
Peptide 7	YVDPKLFNV	10 aa	0.12	SB	448
Peptide 8	YVDPKLFNVL	11 aa	0.07	SB	468
IDO4	<u>GSAAGFLQEMRTYMP</u> <u>PAHRNFLH</u> <u>SLSGPS</u>	30 aa	-	-	-
Peptide 9	FLQEMRTYM	9 aa	2.00	WB	N/D
Peptide 10	YMPAHRNFL	10 aa	0.80	WB	6918

**Table 1 The immunization library consists of four long IDO-derived peptides comprising potential CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell epitopes.** Göttingen minipigs were immunized with four IDO-derived 30-31mer peptides (referred to as IDO1, IDO2, IDO3, and IDO4). Each immunization peptide was designed to contain either potential strong binders (SB) and/or potential weak binders (WB) based on NetMHCcons1.1 prediction towards the SLA-2\*03:01 allele with indication of the %rank score. The location of each 8-11mer peptide within the given immunization peptide is indicated. Peptide 2 is part of both IDO1 and IDO2; hence listed twice. The K<sub>D</sub> values were obtained using a peptide-MHC affinity ELISA with recombinant SLA-2\*03:01. Abbreviation: ND = not determined.

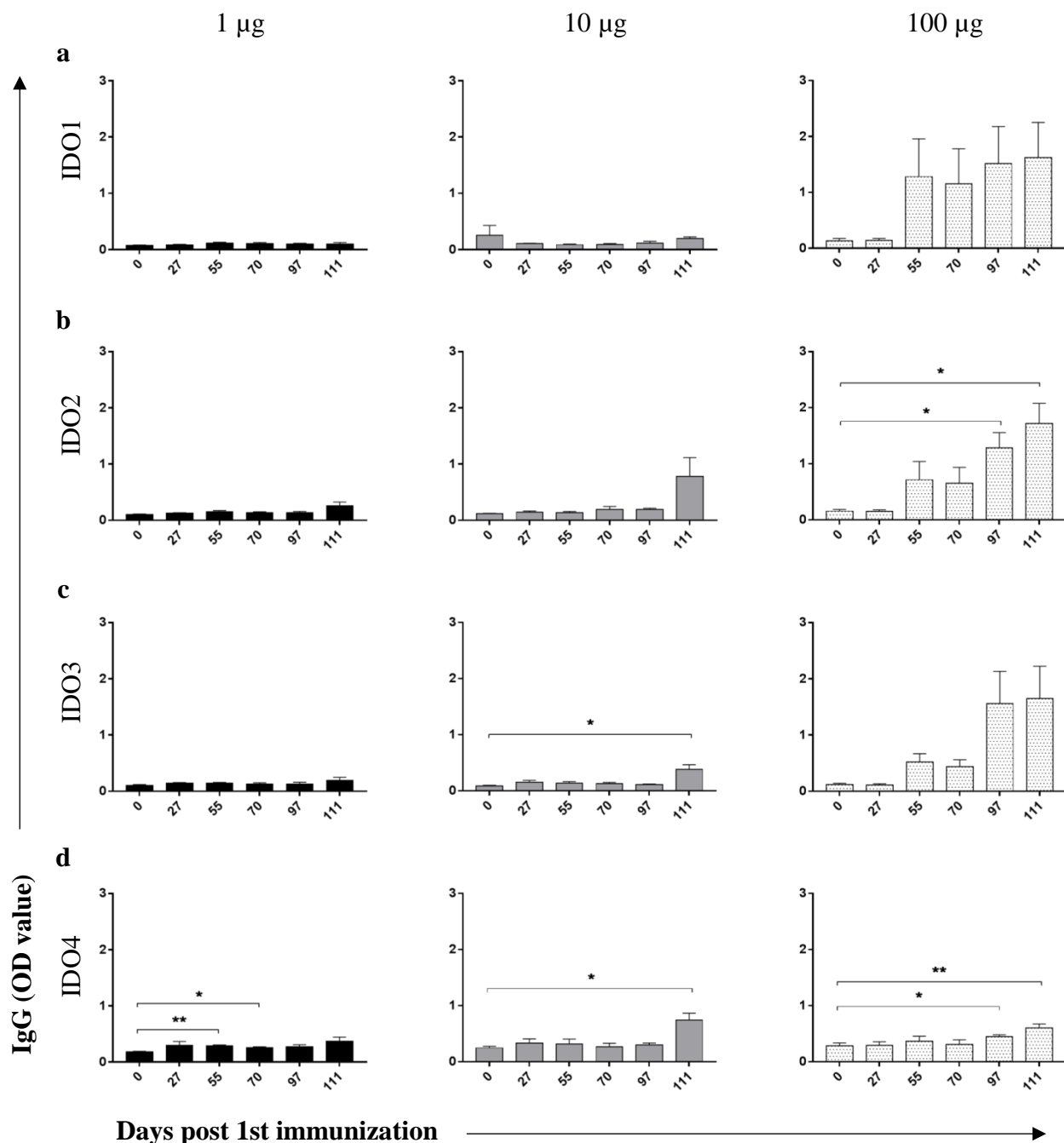




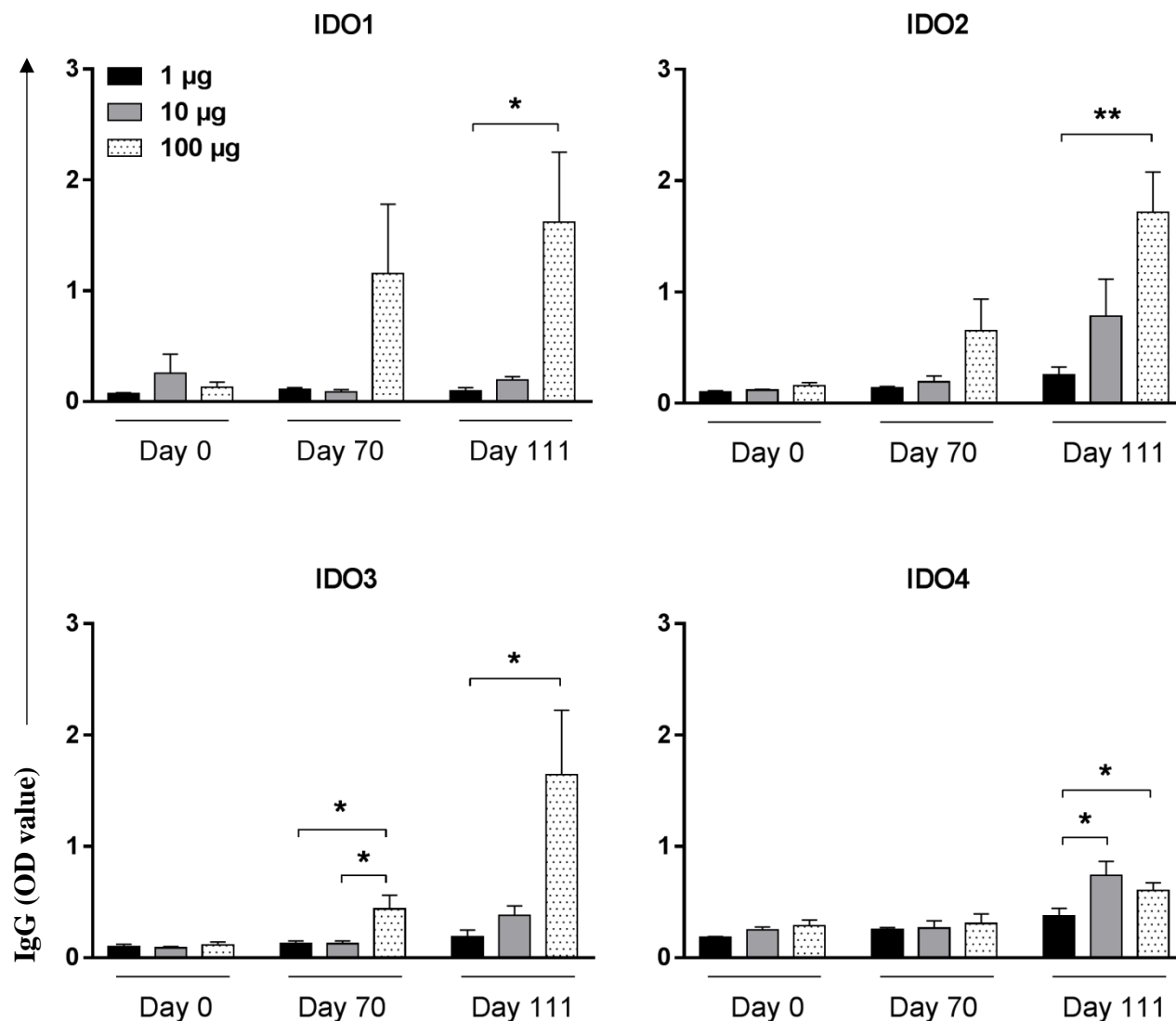
**Fig. 1 Intraperitoneal administration of both a low and high dose IDO-derived peptides induces a cell-mediated immune response.** Göttingen minipigs were i.p. immunized with IDO-derived peptides formulated in CAF09 adjuvant. IFN- $\gamma$  ELISpot responses at the indicated time points from animals receiving either 1  $\mu$ g (black bars), 10  $\mu$ g (grey bars), or 100  $\mu$ g (white spotted bars) of IDO1 (a), IDO2 (b), IDO3 (c), or IDO4 (d) are shown. Background values are subtracted, and the data is shown as number of IFN- $\gamma$  spot forming cells (SFCs) per  $2 \times 10^5$  PBMCs; bars represent mean values  $\pm$  SEM, ( $n=5$ ). Statistical analysis on non-transformed data by paired Student's t-test.



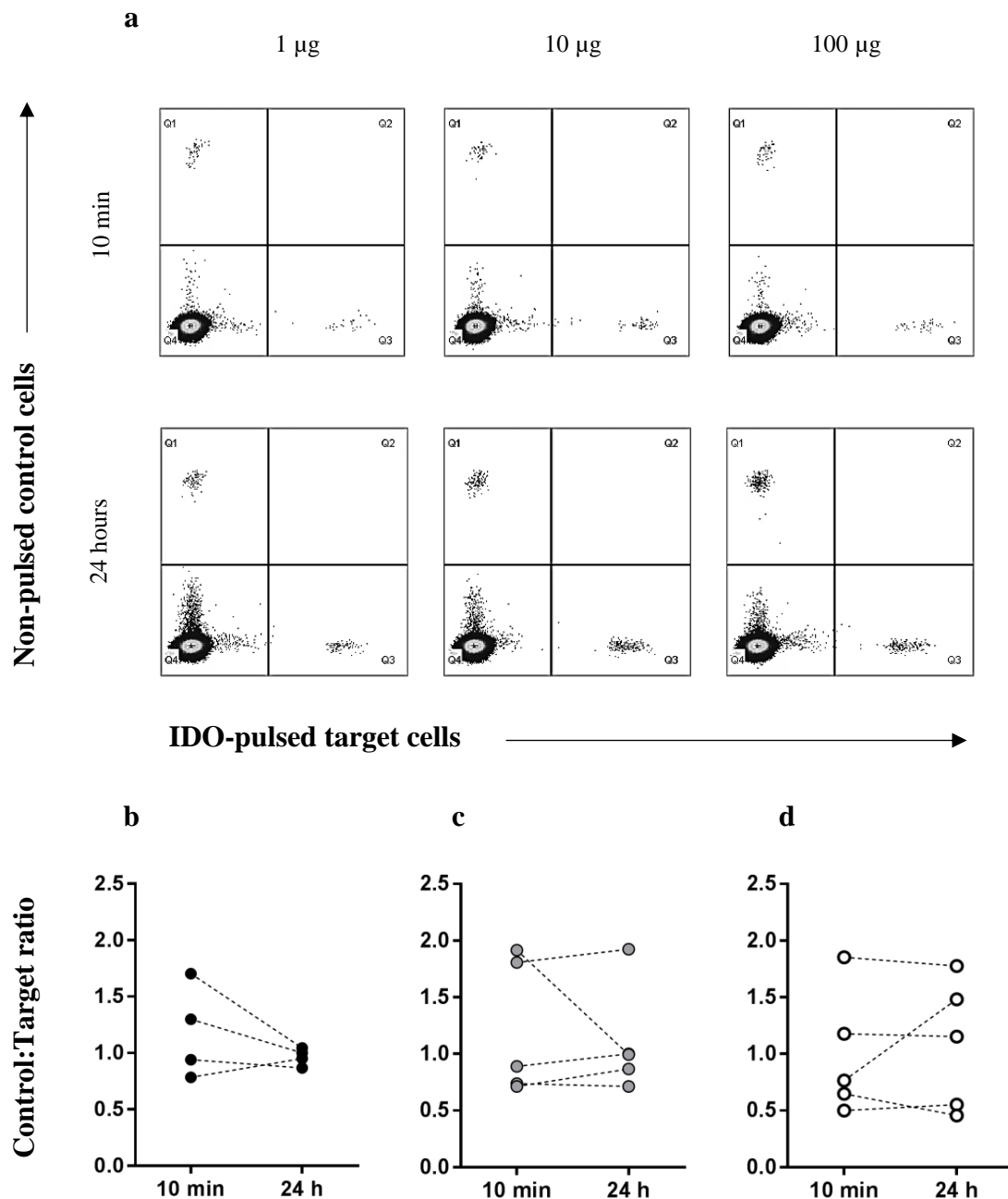
**Fig. 2 The level of IDO-specific IFN- $\gamma$  SFCs is independent of the antigen dose.** Göttingen minipigs were immunized i.p. with IDO-derived peptides formulated in CAF09 adjuvant. The level of IFN- $\gamma$  SFCs in response to IDO1, IDO2, IDO3, and IDO4 were evaluated across the treatment groups. Animals receiving 1  $\mu$ g (black bars), 10  $\mu$ g (grey bars), or 100  $\mu$ g antigen (white spotted bars) were compared. Data is shown as IFN- $\gamma$  SFCs per  $2 \times 10^5$  PBMCs. Background values were subtracted. Bars represent mean values  $\pm$  SEM, ( $n=5$ ). Statistical analysis on non-transformed data by unpaired Student's t-test.



**Fig. 3 Immunization with a high peptide dose generates IDO-specific IgG antibodies** Göttingen minipigs were i.p. immunized with IDO-derived peptides formulated in CAF09 adjuvant. Antigen-specific IgG antibodies were evaluated in serum samples using an indirect ELISA. Anti-IDO IgG responses towards IDO1 (a), IDO2 (b), IDO3 (c), and IDO4 (d) are shown from animals receiving 1 µg (black bars), 10 µg (grey bars), or 100 µg antigen (white spotted bars). Data is shown as optical density (OD) values; bars represent mean values  $\pm$ SEM, ( $n=5$ ). Statistical analysis by paired Student's t-test.



**Fig. 4 The level of vaccine-induced antigen-specific humoral immune response correlates with the CAF09-formulated peptide dose.** Göttingen minipigs were i.p. immunized with IDO-derived peptides formulated in CAF09 adjuvant. The level of IgG antibodies towards IDO1, IDO2, IDO3, and IDO4 in serum samples was evaluated across groups. Animals immunized with 1 µg (black bars), 10 µg (grey bars), or 100 µg (white spotted bars) were compared. Data is shown as optical density values; bars represent mean values  $\pm$  SEM, (n=5). Statistical analysis by unpaired Student's t-test.



**Fig. 5 Fluorescently labeled IDO-pulsed target cells are detectable but not specifically lysed following intravenous re-infusion to immunized donor animals.** PBMCs were purified from all animals following nine rounds of immunization. Control cells remained non-pulsed (eFluor670-labeled) and target cells were pulsed with a pool of peptide 1-10 (eFluor450-labeled). A 1:1 mixture of control:target cells were intravenously re-infused into each donor animal for evaluation of *in vivo* cytotoxicity towards IDO-presenting cells. (a) The relationship between control and target cells was determined using flow cytometry on samples obtained 10 min post injection (baseline) and 24 hours post injection. Representative animals are shown. The control:target cell ratio was evaluated in animals immunized with 1  $\mu$ g (b), 10  $\mu$ g (c), and 100  $\mu$ g (d) antigen.

Outline of immunization trial

Day	Treatment	ELISpot	IgG ELISA
0	IDO immunization	X	X
14	IDO immunization	X	-
27	IDO immunization	X	X
41	IDO immunization	X	-
55	-	-	X
70	IDO + TT immunization	X	X
83	IDO + TT immunization	X	-
97	IDO + TT immunization	X	X
111	-	X	X
-----			
173	IDO immunization	-	-
186	IDO immunization	-	-
195	-	-	-
200-203	<i>In vivo</i> cytotoxicity	-	-

**Supplementary table 1 Outline of the immunization trial** Göttingen minipigs were randomized into three groups and immunized seven times with either 1 µg, 10 µg, or 100 µg of IDO1-4, ( $n=5$ ). The peptides were formulated in CAF09 adjuvant and delivered via the intraperitoneal route. The immunizations were performed with two week intervals; however, a resting period was included both after the 4<sup>th</sup>. Tetanus toxoid was included in the immunizations at day 70, 83, and 97. ELISpot (purified PBMCs) and IgG ELISA (serum samples) were performed at the indicated time points. Finally, two additional immunizations were performed prior to an *in vivo* cytotoxicity assay. Abbreviations: TT, tetanus toxoid.

## Paper III

**Overgaard NH**, Principe DR, Schachtschneider KM, Jakobsen JT, Rund LA, Grippo PJ,  
Schook LB, Jungersen G

Genetically Induced Tumors Invoke a Robust Anti-Tumor Immune Response in the Oncopig  
Model

(2017)

*Manuscript in preparation*

# Genetically Induced Tumors Invoke a Robust Anti-Tumor Immune Response in the Oncopig Model

Nana H. Overgaard<sup>1,2</sup>, Daniel R. Principe<sup>3</sup>, Kyle M. Schachtschneider<sup>4</sup>, Jeanne T. Jakobsen<sup>1</sup>, Laurie A. Rund<sup>2</sup>, Paul J. Grippo<sup>5</sup>, Lawrence B. Schook<sup>2,4</sup>, Gregers Jungersen<sup>1\*</sup>

## Affiliations

<sup>1</sup>National Veterinary Institute, Division of Immunology & Vaccinology, Technical University of Denmark, Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark

<sup>2</sup>Edward R. Madigan Laboratory, Department of Animal Sciences, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, IL, United States

<sup>3</sup>Medical Scientist Training Program, University of Illinois College of Medicine, Chicago, IL, United States

<sup>4</sup>Department of Radiology, University of Illinois, Chicago, IL, United States

<sup>5</sup>Department of Medicine, University of Illinois, Chicago, IL, United States

**Keywords:** Porcine cancer model, cytotoxic T cells, immunotherapy, preclinical model, immunological recognition

## Abbreviations:

AdCre	Adenoviral vector Cre-recombinase
Cat	Catalogue number
CFSE	Carboxyfluorescein succinimidyl ester
CTLA4	Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4
HCC	Hepatocellular carcinoma
IDO1	Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase 1
IHC	Immunohistochemistry
I.m.	Intramuscular
PDL1	Programmed death-ligand 1
S.c.	Subcutaneous
Treg	Regulatory T cells

\*Corresponding author. E-mail: [grju@vet.dtu.dk](mailto:grju@vet.dtu.dk) Phone: +45 35886234 / +45 22240164



## Abstract

In recent years, immunotherapy has shown considerable promise in the management of several malignancies. However, the majority of preclinical studies have been conducted in rodents, the results of which often translate poorly to patients given the substantial differences between murine and human immunology. As the porcine immune system is far more analogous to that of humans, we set to determine whether pigs may serve as a supplementary preclinical model for testing such therapies. We have generated a large animal model, the Oncopig, with inducible tumor formation resulting from concomitant *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> and *TP53*<sup>R167H</sup> mutations under control of an adenoviral vector Cre-recombinase (AdCre). Following injection of AdCre, the transgenic Oncopig cells express the mutated transgenes, which results in tumor formation at the site of AdCre exposure. The objective of this study was to characterize the tumor microenvironment in this novel animal model with respect to T-cell responses in particular and to elucidate the potential use of Oncopigs for the preclinical testing of cancer immunotherapies. We observed pronounced T-cell infiltration to the tumors with a strong CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> predominance. Additionally, these intratumoral T cells were found to have increased expression of the cytotoxic marker perforin when compared to the circulating T-cell pool. Similarly, there was robust granzyme B staining localizing to the tumors; affirming the presence of cytotoxic immune cells within the tumor. In addition, the tumor displayed enrichment in regulatory cells as demonstrated by increased levels of FoxP3-expressing T cells when compared to peripheral blood. To investigate the immunogenicity of the tumor cells themselves, we developed a fluorescence-based *in vitro* porcine cytotoxicity assay and demonstrated pronounced killing of autologous tumor cells in an effector:target cell dependent manner. By RNA-seq analysis, we showed increased gene expression of Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase 1 (*IDO1*), Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (*CTLA4*), and Programmed death-ligand 1 (*PDL1*) in Oncopig tumors, suggesting an *in vivo* suppression of T-cell effector functions. Combined, these results demonstrate the propensity of the porcine immune system to recognize and mount a cytotoxic response against tumor cells *in vitro*, and suggest that the Oncopig may serve as a valuable model for future preclinical testing of immunotherapies aimed at reactivating this tumor-directed cytotoxicity *in vivo*.

## 1. Introduction

For decades, preclinical studies pertaining to novel cancer therapies have relied on animal models of disease. Traditionally, rodents have been the gold standard for cancer research providing invaluable insights into the interplay between the immune system and tumor cells. However, despite these numerous advances, mice often fail to fully recapitulate human cancers, and many promising preclinical therapies have failed to have similar success in the clinic (1,2). Beyond the differences in disease pathogenesis and progression between rodents and humans (3–5), due to size constraints rodents often do not allow for the investigation of new surgical interventions (4,6). In light of the numerous obstacles presented by rodent models of disease, alternative model systems have been proposed, including zebrafish (7,8), cats (9), dogs (9–14), and pigs (15–22). Due to homology in physiology, anatomy, size, genetics, metabolism, life span, and immunome between humans and pigs (15,23–25), a porcine model may be extremely relevant for preclinical testing of cancer treatments. Further, in contrast to murine cells, both porcine and human somatic cells demonstrate suppressed telomerase expression in most tissues that is reactivated during cancer development (26,27). For this reason, induction of oncogenesis in humans and pigs generally requires a greater number of genetic defects than in mice (3,6). To determine the relevance of the pig as a platform for immunotherapy, we employed the Oncopig model with inducible oncogenic RAS and dominant-negative P53 (28). Upon exposure to an adenoviral vector Cre-recombinase (AdCre), the infected cells of the transgenic Oncopig acquire two driver mutations: *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> and *TP53*<sup>R167H</sup>; two of the most common genetic abnormalities in human cancer (28,29).

The ability of tumor cells to avoid immune destruction has been included as a hallmark of tumorigenesis (30). To this end, immune checkpoint inhibitors have shown tremendous promise in the clinic (31–33). However, when predicting patient responsiveness to such immunotherapies, the number and types of intratumoral immune cells are a key factors (34–37). The Immunoscore suggests a new classification of cancer, where the tumor microenvironment plays an important role, and the relationship between intratumoral immune cells and patient prognosis is taken into account (38–40). This new approach currently serves as a prognostic tool for colorectal cancer; however, the universal applicability of the Immunoscore as a prognostic strategy in various cancer types remains to be fully validated (41). Given the importance of the intratumoral immune

cells in both prognosis and response to therapy, we performed a characterization of the immunological landscape in Oncopig tumors in order to evaluate the applicability of the model for studying anti-tumor immune responses and for future testing of immunotherapies in a large and relevant *in vivo* system.

## 2. Materials and Methods

### 2.1 Pigs

The *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> and *TP53*<sup>R167H</sup> floxed Oncopigs (28) were neither sex- nor age-matched, and all animals were housed at the University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, United States. F1 animals homozygous for the transgenes were used for experiments. All animal experiments were carried out in accordance with both national and international guidelines. The University of Illinois Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC; Protocol number 14126) approved all procedures.

### 2.2 AdCre injections for tumor induction

All animals were anesthetized using an intramuscular (i.m.) injection of Telazol®-Ketamine-Xylazine, 1 ml/50 lbs. The AdCre (Ad5CMVCre-eGFP, Gene Transfer Vector Core, University of Iowa, batch: Ad3500 or Ad3743, catalogue number (cat.): VVC-U of Iowa-1174) was used for triggering tumors *in vivo*, and the preparation was previously described elsewhere (28,42). Briefly, AdCre was diluted with minimal essential medium (Corning, cat.: 50-011) containing 2 M calcium chloride resulting in a final concentration of calcium chloride of 0.01 M. Following dilution, the final concentration of AdCre ranged from  $1 \times 10^9$  to  $2 \times 10^9$  PFU/ml. The mixture was allowed to incubate at room temperature (RT) for 15 min prior to injection. For all subcutaneous (s.c.) injections, a total volume of 1 ml AdCre was injected. For i.m. injections, animals received 0.5 ml or 1 ml. All AdCre injections were carried out using a 21 gauge needle and completed within 45 min from the time of incubation. Animals were monitored every second day, and tumor measurements was carried out using a caliper. All animals were euthanized 7-21 days post AdCre injection.

### **2.3 Immunohistochemistry (IHC)**

Tissues were fixed in 10% formalin and paraffin-embedded. Slides were sectioned at 4  $\mu$ m interval and all subsequent steps were carried out at RT. Heat-induced epitope retrieval was carried out using a Menarini Access Retrieval Unit with a sodium citrate buffer (pH 6) for 1 min 40 sec at 125°C, full pressure. The slides were then loaded onto a Dako Autostainer and rinsed with a Tris/Tween buffer (pH 7.5) prior to treatment with Dako Real TM Peroxidase blocking solution (Agilent Technologies, cat.: S202386-2) for 5 min followed by buffer rinse (Tris/Tween, pH 7.5) for an additional 5 min. Slides were then treated with the primary antibody: Polyclonal Rabbit Anti-Human CD3 (Agilent Technologies, cat.: A045201-2) diluted in Dako universal diluent (Agilent Technologies, cat.: S080981-2) and stained for 30 min. Two rounds of 5 min buffer rinse (Tris/Tween, pH 7.5) were carried out prior to secondary staining with Dako EnVision+ System-HRP Labelled Polymer Anti rabbit (Agilent Technologies, cat.: K400211-2) for 30 min. The slides were then rinsed twice (Tris/Tween, pH 7.5) and treated with 3,3'-diaminobenzidine (DAB)+ substrate-chromogen system (Agilent Technologies, cat.: K346889-2) for 10 min. Finally, the slides were washed thrice in H<sub>2</sub>O and counterstained with Gills Haematoxylin (Sigma-Aldrich, cat.: GHS1128) for 27 sec followed by additional wash in H<sub>2</sub>O.

### **2.4 Immunofluorescence**

Tissues were fixed in 10% formalin, embedded in paraffin, and sectioned at 4  $\mu$ m intervals. For immunofluorescence, slides were heated in a pressure cooker using DAKO Target Retrieval Solution (Agilent Technologies, cat.: S170084-2), blocked for 1 hour at RT with Innovex Background Buster (Innovex, cat.: NB306) with 5% Fc Receptor Block (Innovex, cat.: NB309), and incubated with primary antibodies against CD3 (Santa Cruz Biotech, cat.: sc-20047), CD8 $\alpha$  (Santa Cruz Biotech, cat.: sc-7188), or Granzyme B (abcam, cat.: ab134933) at 1:100-200 overnight at 4°C. Slides were mounted in a DAPI containing medium (Santa Cruz) and visualized using either Alexa Fluor 488 (abcam, cat.: ab150113) or Alexa Fluor 594 (abcam, cat.: ab150080) conjugated secondary antibodies.

## 2.5 Cell isolation

Animals were blood sampled into BD sodium heparinized vacutainer tubes (BD Diagnostics, cat.: 362753) and purified using SepMate tubes (StemCell Technologies, cat.: 85450) according to manufacturer's protocol. Briefly, sodium heparinized blood was diluted 1:1 in PBS/2%FBS (ThermoFischer Scientific, cat.: 10082147) prior to separation using Lymphoprep (StemCell Technologies, cat.: 07851) with centrifugation settings at 1200 G for 20 min at 4°C. Cells were subsequently washed twice and counted using a hemocytometer. Viable cells were distinguished from dead cells using Trypan blue (Sigma-Aldrich, cat.: T0887). For isolation of cancer cells from *in vivo*-induced tumors; a 1 cm<sup>3</sup> tumor biopsy was harvested and cut into small pieces before incubation in pre-heated RPMI-1640 containing 2% FBS, 3 mg/ml Collagenase D (Sigma-Aldrich, cat.: COLLD-RO), 5 µg/ml DNase I (Sigma-Aldrich, cat.: 11284932001), and 1 µg/ml Dispase II (Sigma-Aldrich, cat.: 04942078001) for 90 min at 37°C. Samples were vortexed every 30 minutes to facilitate digestion. Cells were then passed twice through a 70 µm cell strainer to obtain a single cell suspension. Processing was completed within 6 hours for all cells. Cells were counted using the Nucleocounter NC-200 (Chemometec, Allerød, Denmark) and 10<sup>7</sup> cells per vial of PBMCs or tumor cells were cryopreserved for subsequent analysis. FBS/10%DMSO was used as freezing medium, and every vial was placed in a Mr. Frosty freezing container at -80°C within three minutes of exposure to DMSO. The vials were transferred to liquid nitrogen 24 h later for long term storage.

## 2.6 Flow cytometry

Antibodies were used at pre-determined optimal concentrations (**Supplementary Table 1**). Cryopreserved PBMCs and tumor cell suspensions were thawed in RPMI-1640/20%FBS and subsequently washed twice in PBS/0.5%FBS. The median viability post thawing was 91.7% as determined by the Nucleocounter NC-200, and ~4x10<sup>6</sup> cells per sample were stained for flow cytometry. The samples were then surface stained for 30 min at 4°C with a combination of anti-CD3, anti-CD4, anti-CD8α, anti-CD8β antibodies, and a live/dead stain allowing viable cells to be distinguished from dead cells. For detection of FoxP3, cells were fixed post surface staining using the Anti-Mouse/Rat Foxp3 Staining Set (ThermoFischer Scientific, cat.: 72-5775-40) according to manufacturer's protocol. Cells were then incubated with anti-FoxP3 antibody for 30

min at 4°C. For intracellular cytokine staining, samples were first cultured for 16 hours at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in RPMI-1640/10%FBS medium; serum was pretested in cell stimulation assays prior to use. As a positive control, 1 µg/ml PHA (Sigma-Aldrich, cat.: L4144) was used for stimulation. To block cytokine secretion, cells were then cultured for additional 6 hours in the presence of 10 µg/ml Brefeldin A (Sigma-Aldrich, cat.: B7651-5MG). Following surface stain with antibodies listed in Supplementary Table 1, cells were then fixed using the Fixation/Permeabilization Solution Kit (BD Biosciences, cat.: 554714) according to manufacturer's protocol and stained with a mixture of anti-IFN-γ, anti-TNF-α, and anti-perforin antibodies for 30 min at 4°C. To detect KRAS<sup>G12D</sup> by flow cytometry, the Fixation/Permeabilization Solution Kit was used directly with no pre-culturing in the presence of Brefeldin A. For all staining procedures, fluorescence minus one controls were included. Samples were acquired using an LSR II (BD Biosciences, Albertslund, Denmark) or an LSRFortessa (BD Bioscience, Albertslund, Denmark) flow cytometer, and the PMT voltages were adjusted based on a mixture of unstained cells resulting in a mean auto fluorescence intensity of ~10<sup>2</sup> for all fluorochromes. The data were analyzed using either FCS Express version 6 (De Novo Software) or FlowJo Data Analysis Software version 10. The analysis was performed on viable, single cells (lymphocytes or tumor cells) with the gating strategy being indicated in each figure legend. Examples of the gating strategies used for analysis are shown (**Fig. S1 & Fig. S2A-B**). For all samples, a minimum of 200,000 T cells were recorded for analysis.

## 2.7 *In vitro* cytotoxicity

Freshly isolated PBMCs and tumor cells were washed twice with PBS to remove any serum and counted using the hemocytometer and Trypan Blue. Effector cells (PBMCs) remained unlabeled. Control cells (PBMCs) and target cells (isolated tumor cells) were labeled with 10 µM eFluor450<sup>®</sup> and 5 µM eFluor670<sup>®</sup> Cell Proliferation Dye (eBioscience, cat.: 65-0842-85 and 65-0840-85), respectively, according to manufacturer's protocol. Briefly, cells were labeled for 10 min at 37°C in the dark and labeling was stopped by adding four-five volumes of cold RPMI-1640/10%FBS. The cells were then incubated on ice for 5 min covered in the dark followed by three washing steps with RPMI-1640/10%FBS. For culturing, a titration of effector:target cell ratio was carried out as follows: 0:1, 0.5:1, 1:1, and 2:1; culturing conditions were 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

Samples were harvested at 10 min and 24 hours post co-culturing, fixed immediately with a 4%PFA solution (Fischer Scientific, cat.: 199431LT) to eliminate additional killing or cell turnover. Samples were washed twice in PBS/0.5%FBS and acquired using an LSR II (BD Biosciences) flow cytometer and data were analyzed using FCS Express version 6 (De Novo Software). PMT voltages were once again adjusted according to an unstained sample; the mean auto fluorescence value for each fluorochrome was adjusted to approximately  $10^2$ . For each sample,  $\sim 1.5 \times 10^6$  cells were acquired for analysis. Percentage of specific killing was determined by comparing the percentage change in ratio between control and target cell populations at baseline and 24 hours post co-culture. For each individual animal, data were normalized to background levels of killing/cell turnover from wells with no effector cells added.

## 2.8 RNA-seq analysis

Previously produced RNA-seq datasets for Oncopig primary hepatocyte cell lines ( $n=3$ ), transformed hepatocyte (hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC)) cell lines ( $n=3$ ), primary fibroblast cell lines ( $n=8$ ), and transformed fibroblast (soft-tissue sarcoma) cell lines ( $n=4$ ) were downloaded from the ENA database ([www.ebi.ac.uk/ena](http://www.ebi.ac.uk/ena)) under accession number PRJEB8646 (43,44). In addition, previously produced Oncopig skeletal muscle ( $n=3$ ) and leiomyosarcoma tumor ( $n=4$ ) RNA-seq datasets were downloaded from the ArrayExpress database ([www.ebi.ac.uk/arrayexpress](http://www.ebi.ac.uk/arrayexpress)) under accession number E-MTAB-3382 (28). Raw reads were trimmed, aligned to the swine reference genome (45), and assessed for differential gene expression as previously described (28,43,44)

## 2.9. Statistical analysis

Despite low numbers of animals, the data were analysed by parametric analyses as 80% of datasets showing a significant difference to baseline data passed the Shapiro-Wilk normality test. Results are shown as the mean  $\pm$  SEM. Statistical comparisons of mean values were conducted using either paired or unpaired Student's t-test depending on the experimental setup. All statistical analysis was carried out using GraphPad Prism version 7.00 for Windows (California, United States).  $P < 0.05$  (\*) was considered significant.  $P < 0.005$  (\*\*) and  $P < 0.001$  (\*\*\*) are

indicated. In order to take the false discovery rate into account, q-values rather than p-values were used for RNA-seq analysis (44,46). A q-value < 0.05 was considered significant.

### 3. Results

#### 3.1 AdCre injection results in *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> expression and formation of tumors, which are heavily infiltrated by T cells

To confirm tumorigenesis in this porcine model, Oncopigs were s.c. injected with AdCre, whereupon a tumor could be excised 7-21 days post injection (**Fig. 1A-B**). The tumor was localized to the s.c. tissue and did not invade the adjacent areas (**Fig. 1B**). Since the CAG promoter controls the expression of the two mutated transgenes, *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> and *TP53*<sup>R167H</sup>, showing the gene product of one or the other transgene is sufficient to confirm successful transformation. Therefore, the presence of *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> was shown at the protein level using intracellular flow cytometry staining of single-cell suspensions obtained from tumor biopsies (**Fig. 1C**). Having confirmed the ability to induce tumors in the Oncopig, we then examined for the presence of intratumoral T cells. Tumor sections obtained from Oncopigs injected with AdCre at two different sites, s.c. and i.m., were stained for the common T-cell marker, CD3, and analyzed using IHC. Independent of the site of AdCre administration, CD3<sup>+</sup> cells were found to heavily infiltrate the tumors (**Fig. 1D-G**). Lymph node sections were used as positive controls to validate the CD3<sup>+</sup> staining (**Fig. S3A-B**). Since the site of AdCre administration did not affect the T-cell infiltration, s.c. tumors were used for the remaining parts of the study.

#### 3.2 Comparison of circulating and intratumoral T cells reveals a preferential infiltration of CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells to the tumor site

Given that T cells do infiltrate the tumors as shown by IHC, the next step was to address which T-cell subsets were present and whether the intratumoral T-cell pool differed from the circulating counterpart. Using flow cytometry, T-cell infiltration was confirmed in the tumor and in peripheral blood (**Fig. 2A**) with subsets of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells (**Fig. 2B**), CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells (**Fig. 2C**), and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T cells (**Fig. 2D**) being readily detectable. Quantification of the percentage of total



T cells revealed no difference between peripheral blood and tumor cell isolates (**Fig. 2E**), indicating that the PBMCs and tumor cell suspensions encompass similar T cells levels. A quantification of the different subsets revealed that the amount of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, as a percentage of total CD3<sup>+</sup> cells, was similar in the tumor and in peripheral blood (**Fig. 2F**). An increased percentage of CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells was found at the tumor site (mean values: 39.7% in contrast to 13.3% for the PBMC samples) (**Fig. 2G**), indicating a specific infiltration of cytotoxic T cells to the tumor. In contrast to other species, pigs comprise a substantial CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell population (47); and the vast majority of this subset expresses the CD8 $\alpha$  homodimer; a characteristic now associated with activation of porcine CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells (48). On the other hand, the expression of the CD8 $\alpha$ /CD8 $\beta$  heterodimer is linked to conventional cytolytic CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells (49). As expected, we observed a pronounced proportion of the circulating CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells that expressed the CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> molecule (**Fig. 2H**). This T-cell subset was also present in the tumor microenvironment; although there was an almost three-fold decrease when compared to peripheral blood (mean values: 9.4% versus 26.2%) (**Fig. 2H**).

### 3.3 The tumor microenvironment of Oncopigs contains cytotoxic immune cells.

To further investigate the nature of the intratumoral T-cell subsets in more detail, PBMCs and tumor samples were investigated for the presence of T cells positive for perforin, TNF- $\alpha$ , and IFN- $\gamma$ . Using flow cytometry, perforin-producing T cells were observed both in peripheral blood and within the tumor itself (**Fig. 3A**), while T cells producing TNF- $\alpha$  or IFN- $\gamma$  were not detectable without further stimulation. CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, as expected, barely produced any perforin (**Fig. 3B**); however, a prominent CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup>perforin<sup>+</sup> T-cell population was detected in both peripheral blood and in the tumor (**Fig. 3C**). When comparing the percentages between the two sites, a greater than four-fold increase in total perforin-producing T cells was observed in the tumor samples over peripheral blood samples (mean values: 26.9% versus 5.8%) (**Fig. 3D**). The very limited, yet still detectable, amount of perforin produced by the CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells (**Fig. 3B**) most likely originated from the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> subset, which, using this gating strategy, was not excluded from the analysis (**Fig. S1 versus Fig. S2**). No difference however, was observed in perforin<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells between the PBMC and the tumor samples (**Fig. 3E**). Interestingly, an almost three-fold increase in the percentage of CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup>perforin<sup>+</sup> T cells was found in the tumor

when compared to the PBMC samples (**Fig. 3F**); indicating a substantial cytotoxic infiltration to the tumor. To further investigate this observation, immunofluorescence on formalin-fixed tumor sections was performed. First, the pronounced infiltration of CD3<sup>+</sup> cells previously observed (**Fig. 1F**) was confirmed (**Fig. 3G**). Secondly, co-localization of the CD3 and the CD8 $\alpha$  marker within the tumor was demonstrated, and the number of infiltrates was found to be substantial (**Fig. 3H**). Importantly, and to confirm the presence of cytotoxic immune cells, we examined the tumor for expression of granzyme B by immunofluorescence. DAPI was used as a counterstain, and a considerable amount of intratumoral granzyme B<sup>+</sup> cells were visualized (**Fig. 3I**); thereby, confirming the presence of cytotoxic cells within the tumor. Importantly, the percentage of CD4<sup>+</sup>, CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup>, and CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup>perforin<sup>+</sup> T cells in PBMCs obtained from tumor bearing and non-tumor bearing pigs did not reveal any difference (**Fig. S4A-C**). An estimate of NK cell representation (CD3<sup>-</sup>CD4<sup>-</sup>CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup>) revealed no significant differences between the NK cell percentage in PBMCs and intratumoral cell isolates (mean values: 8.7 versus 7.0, **Fig. S5**).

### 3.4 Oncopig tumors display increased levels of FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells

Tumor microenvironments often contain a mixture of immune cells. In addition to the cytotoxic subsets, which were already shown to be present, we looked for various regulatory T cells (Tregs) by flow cytometric detection of the FoxP3 marker. A pronounced population of T cells expressing FoxP3 was readily detected in both peripheral blood and within the tumor (**Fig. 4A**). When comparing the two sites, an elevated representation of FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells was found within the tumor (**Fig. 4B**), suggesting an intratumoral regulatory compartment. Similar percentages of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>-</sup>FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells were found when comparing the PBMC and the tumor samples (mean values: 10.1% and 12.9%) (**Fig. 4C**). Although not significant due to a high animal to animal variation, a strong tendency towards an increased amount of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup>FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells in the tumor was observed when compared to peripheral blood (mean values: 16.0% and 2.1%) (**Fig. 4D**). In contrast, the circulating T-cell pool was comprised of a slightly higher amount of potential regulatory CD4<sup>-</sup>CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup>FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells; although the percentages were low in general (**Fig. 4E**).

### 3.5 Autologous tumor cells are specifically killed by immune cells

In addition to the regulatory cells, the tumor microenvironment of Oncopigs indeed comprised cytotoxic immune cells as determined by both flow cytometry and immunofluorescence. However, these data do not directly demonstrate an endogenous anti-cancer immune response. To investigate the capacity of the Oncopig immune system to lyse autologous tumor cells, we developed an *in vitro* fluorescence-based cytotoxicity assay. Isolated effector cells (non-labeled PBMCs) were co-cultured with either autologous targets (eFluor-450-labeled tumor cells) or autologous control cells (eFluor-670-labeled PBMCs); dyes were previously swapped to rule out any dye-specific bias (data not shown). PBMCs were used as control cells, since both healthy, adjacent skin and muscle cells isolated from the same site as the tumor did not allow a clear fluorescence separation.

Prior to assay initiation, correct labeling was verified for both control and target cells (**Fig 5A**). A 2-fold titration of the effector:target cell ratio was performed ranging from 0:1 – 2:1. Samples harvested 10 min post co-culture showed the baseline distribution of control and target cells (**Fig. 5B**, left plot). Notably, culture wells containing effector:control cells and effector:target cells were mixed only at the time of harvesting; samples were then fixed to stop potential additional killing or cell turn over and acquired straight away on the flow cytometer. To determine potential lysis of the tumor cells, samples were harvested 24 hours post co-culture and compared to the 10 min baseline samples (**Fig. 5B**, right plot). The percentage of specific tumor cell killing was quantified and each sample was normalized to its 0:1 effector:target control sample. Interestingly, a significant percentage of specific tumor cell killing was observed in an effector:target cell ratio dependent manner (**Fig. 5C**), thereby, for the first time directly showing an endogenous porcine anti-cancer immune response in the Oncopig model.

### 3.6. Oncopig tumors display elevated *IDO1*, *CTLA4*, and *PDL1* expression levels

Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase 1 (*IDO1*), Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (*CTLA4*), and Programmed death-ligand 1 (*PDL1*) encode for proteins that are activated during tumor development in humans and play a role in suppressing immune responses, ultimately helping malignant cells escape T-cell mediated killing. In order to determine if these genes are

upregulated in Oncopig tumors, expression levels were investigated using previously produced Oncopig RNA-seq datasets (28,43,44). As expected, increased expression of *IDO1*, *CTLA4*, and *PDL1* was observed in Oncopig leiomyosarcoma tumors relative to control muscle samples (**Table 1**). No increased expression was observed in Oncopig transformed compared to primary cell lines, indicating the increased expression observed in Oncopig tumors is not simply a result of cellular transformation (**Supplementary Table 2**).

#### 4. Discussion

Though valuable, mice have several inherent limitations in cancer research. In addition to size and anatomical constraints, inbred rodents also do not fully mimic the diversity seen in human patients. Therefore, to establish a more relevant disease model, we performed our studies in the Oncopig; increasing diversity by using non-sex- and non-age-matched animals and restricting the use of littermates. Given the substantial homology between the porcine and human immune system (24), the fully immunocompetent Oncopig model may be an excellent platform studying anti-tumor immune responses and for preclinical investigation of cancer immunotherapies.

To begin to assess the validity of the Oncopig model, we induced mutant transgene expression and tumor formation by s.c. delivery of AdCre. The resulting tumor microenvironment was heavily infiltrated by T cells displaying either a cytotoxic or regulatory phenotype. Theoretically, the increase in percentages of a certain cell subset within the tumor could result from either a consistent infiltration of these cells over time, intranodal proliferation, or efflux of other T-cell subsets from the tumor. For this reason, we do not conclude on exact numbers but report important differences in the representation of various T-cell subsets between the tumor and peripheral blood.

Although anti-tumor immune responses are often evaluated using IFN- $\gamma$  as readout, granzyme B and perforin release are two highly specific measures of anti-tumor cytotoxicity (50–54). We observed pronounced intratumoral granzyme B production and increased levels of perforin-producing T cells. Combined, the data support a broad cytotoxic response to induced tumors. Nevertheless, the presence of the tumor indicates an intratumoral regulation of these cytotoxic cells.

We observed a robust subpopulation of T cells expressing FoxP3, both systemically as well as in the induced tumors. Recent findings suggest that human T helper cells can transiently upregulate FoxP3 upon activation, though only the T cells stably expressing FoxP3 were found to exhibit a suppressive nature (55). Therefore, the detection of FoxP3 in various intratumoral T-cell subsets in the Oncopig might indicate the presence of newly activated T cells. However, it is well established that FoxP3 is required for the development and maintenance of suppressive regulatory T cells (56,57). Moreover, FoxP3 has been suggested as an exclusive marker for the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> Treg lineage in mice (58), and a suppressive CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T-cell subset has recently been observed in both mice and humans (59). Together, the significant infiltration of FoxP3-expressing T cells to the tumor site in conjunction with the evident tumor mass suggest a regulatory role for these immune cells in Oncopig tumors.

Although we show pronounced T-cell infiltration to the tumors, the anti-tumor immune responses demonstrated in our *in vitro* cytotoxicity could be mediated by other immune cell subsets present in the PBMC culture. Potential other subsets, which might mediate the anti-tumor response, include NK cells,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, and NKT cells. In fact, porcine NK cells have been shown to display anti-tumor activities against a human cancer cell line (60); however, we did not observe *in vivo* specific NK cell infiltration to the tumor site. As T cells are key players in mediating anti-tumor immune responses (61–63), the significant T-cell infiltration to Oncopig tumors suggests a role for this immune cell subset in facilitating tumor-specific lysis.

In addition to the observed immune cell infiltration and anti-tumor immunity, increased expression of three genes involved in immune suppression (*IDO1*, *CTLA4*, and *PDL1*) was observed in Oncopig tumors but not in cell lines transformed *in vitro*. The lack of elevated expression *in vitro* indicates these genes are not simply upregulated as a result of cellular transformation, but rather in response to signals from the *in vivo* tumor microenvironment. The increased expression of *IDO1*, *CTLA4*, and *PDL1* in Oncopig tumors indicates suppression of T cells *in vivo*. Although we showed the capacity of the Oncopig immune system to mediate tumor-specific lysis *in vitro*, elevated expression of the immunosuppressive genes in conjunction with infiltration of regulatory T cells may explain the lack of evident *in vivo* anti-tumor cytotoxicity.

In conclusion, we performed an immunological characterization of Oncopig tumors, which revealed an intratumoral enrichment of cytotoxic and regulatory T cells. Moreover, we for the

first time showed *in vitro* anti-tumor immune responses in this large animal model, and propose a potential mechanism for *in vivo* suppression of anti-tumor immune responses based on elevated expression levels of *IDO1*, *CTLA4*, and *PDL1*. We believe that the Oncopig with its fully competent immune system and high degree of homology with humans provides a crucial platform for studying anti-tumor immune responses and potentially for future preclinical testing of immunotherapies.

### **Conflict of interest statement**

The authors have no potential conflicts of interest to disclose.

### **Acknowledgements**

We would like to thank Dr. Barbara K. Pilas and Dr. Angela Kouris (University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign) for excellent help with flow cytometry. Moreover, we thank Dr. Mette S. Hansen (Technical University of Denmark) and Lynn Stevenson (University of Glasgow) for help with immunohistochemistry. Also, we would like to thank the entire animal facility staff at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

### **Funding**

This work was funded by the Danish Council for Independent Research, Technology and Production (ID: DFF-4005-00428) to G.J. and a scholarship by the Idella foundation to N.H.O. Moreover, this work was supported in part by the U.S. National Institutes of Health (CA195433), the Edward William & Jane Marr Gutgsell Endowment, and the Departments of the University of Illinois Animal Sciences and Radiology.

### **Authorship Contributions**

Conceived and designed the experiments: N.H.O., L.A.R., L.B.S., and G.J. Performed the experiments: N.H.O., D.R.P., J.T.J., and L.A.R. Data analysis and interpretation: N.H.O., D.R.P., K.M.S., J.T.J., L.A.R., L.B.S., and G.J. Manuscript preparation: N.H.O., D.R.P., K.M.S., J.T.J., L.A.R., P.J.G., L.B.S., and G.J.

## References

1. Seok J, Warren HS, Cuenca AG, Mindrinos MN, Baker H V, Xu W, Richards DR, McDonald-Smith GP, Gao H, Hennessy L, et al. Genomic responses in mouse models poorly mimic human inflammatory diseases. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) **110**:3507–12. doi:10.1073/pnas.1222878110
2. Mak IWY, Evaniew N, Ghert M. Lost in translation : animal models and clinical trials in cancer treatment. *Am J Transl Res* (2014) **6**:114–118. doi:AJTR1312010
3. Hahn WC, Counter CM, Lundberg AS, Beijersbergen RL, Brooks MW, Weinberg RA. Creation of human tumour cells with defined genetic elements. *Nature* (1999) **400**:464–8. doi:10.1038/22780
4. Axiak-Bechtel SM, Maitz CA, Selting KA, Bryan JN. Preclinical imaging and treatment of cancer: the use of animal models beyond rodents. *Q J Nucl Med Mol Imaging* (2015) **59**:303–16.
5. Rangarajan A, Hong SJ, Gifford A, Weinberg R a. Species- and cell type-specific requirements for cellular transformation. *Cancer Cell* (2004) **6**:171–83. doi:10.1016/j.ccr.2004.07.009
6. Adam SJ, Rund L a, Kuzmuk KN, Zachary JF, Schook LB, Counter CM. Genetic induction of tumorigenesis in swine. *Oncogene* (2007) **26**:1038–1045. doi:10.1038/sj.onc.1209892
7. Liu CF, Zhang Y, Lim S, Hosaka K, Yang Y, Pavlova T, Alkasalias T, Hartman J, Jensen L, Xing X-M, et al. A zebrafish model discovers a novel mechanism of stromal fibroblast-mediated cancer metastasis. *Clin Cancer Res* (2017) clincanres.0101.2017. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-0101
8. van der Weyden L, Patton EE, Wood GA, Foote AK, Brenn T, Arends MJ, Adams DJ. Cross-species models of human melanoma. *J Pathol* (2016) **238**:152–65. doi:10.1002/path.4632
9. Supsavhad W, Dirksen WP, Martin CK, Rosol TJ. Animal models of head and neck

- squamous cell carcinoma. *Vet J* (2016) **210**:7–16. doi:10.1016/j.tvjl.2015.11.006
10. Breen M, Modiano JF. Evolutionarily conserved cytogenetic changes in hematological malignancies of dogs and humans-man and his best friend share more than companionship. *Chromosome Res* (2008) **16**:145–54. doi:10.1007/s10577-007-1212-4
11. Sutter NB, Ostrander EA. Dog star rising: the canine genetic system. *Nat Rev Genet* (2004) **5**:900–910. doi:10.1038/nrg1492
12. Cadieu E, Ostrander EA. Canine Genetics Offers New Mechanisms for the Study of Human Cancer. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* (2007) **16**:2181–2183. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-07-2667
13. Pinho SS, Carvalho S, Cabral J, Reis CA, Gärtner F. Canine tumors: a spontaneous animal model of human carcinogenesis. *Transl Res* (2012) **159**:165–72. doi:10.1016/j.trsl.2011.11.005
14. Visan S, Balacescu O, Berindan-Neagoe I, Catoi C. In vitro comparative models for canine and human breast cancers. *Clujul Med* (2016) **89**:38–49. doi:10.15386/cjmed-519
15. Overgaard NH, Frøsig TM, Welner S, Rasmussen M, Ilsøe M, Sørensen MR, Andersen MH, Buus S, Jungersen G. Establishing the pig as a large animal model for vaccine development against human cancer. *Front Genet* (2015) **6**:286. doi:10.3389/fgene.2015.00286
16. Boisgard R, Vincent-Naulleau S, Leplat J-J, Bouet S, Le Chalony C, Tricaud Y, Horak V, Geffrotin C, Frelat G, Tavitian B. A new animal model for the imaging of melanoma: correlation of FDG PET with clinical outcome, macroscopic aspect and histological classification in Melanoblastoma-bearing Libechov Minipigs. *Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging* (2003) **30**:826–34. doi:10.1007/s00259-003-1152-y
17. Egidy G, Julé S, Bossé P, Bernex F, Geffrotin C, Vincent-Naulleau S, Horak V, Sastre-Garau X, Panthier J-J. Transcription analysis in the MeLiM swine model identifies RACK1 as a potential marker of malignancy for human melanocytic proliferation. *Mol Cancer* (2008) **7**:34. doi:10.1186/1476-4598-7-34



18. Flisikowska T, Kind A, Schnieke A. Pigs as models of human cancers. *Theriogenology* (2016) **86**:433–7. doi:10.1016/j.theriogenology.2016.04.058
19. Vincent-Naulleau S, Le Chalony C, Leplat J-J, Bouet S, Bailly C, Spatz A, Vielh P, Avril M-F, Tricaud Y, Gruand J, et al. Clinical and histopathological characterization of cutaneous melanomas in the melanoblastoma-bearing Libechov minipig model. *Pigment cell Res* (2004) **17**:24–35. doi:10.1046/j.1600-0749.2003.00101.x
20. Watson AL, Carlson DF, Largaespada DA, Hackett PB, Fahrenkrug SC. Engineered Swine Models of Cancer. *Front Genet* (2016) **7**:78. doi:10.3389/fgene.2016.00078
21. Luo Y, Li J, Liu Y, Lin L, Du Y, Li S, Yang H, Vajta G, Callesen H, Bolund L, et al. High efficiency of BRCA1 knockout using rAAV-mediated gene targeting: developing a pig model for breast cancer. *Transgenic Res* (2011) **20**:975–88. doi:10.1007/s11248-010-9472-8
22. Leuchs S, Saalfrank A, Merkl C, Flisikowska T, Edlinger M, Durkovic M, Rezaei N, Kurome M, Zakhartchenko V, Kessler B, et al. Inactivation and Inducible Oncogenic Mutation of p53 in Gene Targeted Pigs. *PLoS One* (2012) **7**:e43323. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0043323
23. Meurens F, Summerfield A, Nauwynck H, Saif L, Gerds V. The pig: a model for human infectious diseases. *Trends Microbiol* (2012) **20**:50–7. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2011.11.002
24. Dawson HD, Loveland JE, Pascal G, Gilbert JGR, Uenishi H, Mann KM, Sang Y, Zhang J, Carvalho-Silva D, Hunt T, et al. Structural and functional annotation of the porcine immunome. *BMC Genomics* (2013) **14**:332. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-14-332
25. Hart EA, Caccamo M, Harrow JL, Humphray SJ, Gilbert JGR, Trevanion S, Hubbard T, Rogers J, Rothschild MF. Lessons learned from the initial sequencing of the pig genome: comparative analysis of an 8 Mb region of pig chromosome 17. *Genome Biol* (2007) **8**:R168. doi:10.1186/gb-2007-8-8-r168
26. Stewart SA, Weinberg RA. Telomerase and human tumorigenesis. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2000) **10**:399–406. doi:10.1006/scbi.2000.0339

27. Pathak S, Multani AS, McConkey DJ, Imam AS, Amoss MS. Spontaneous regression of cutaneous melanoma in sinclair swine is associated with defective telomerase activity and extensive telomere erosion. *Int J Oncol* (2000) **17**:1219–24. doi:10.3892/ijo.17.6.1219
28. Schook LB, Collares T V, Hu W, Liang Y, Rodrigues FM, Rund LA, Schachtschneider KM, Seixas FK, Singh K, Wells KD, et al. A Genetic Porcine Model of Cancer. *PLoS One* (2015) **10**:e0128864. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0128864
29. Sieren JC, Meyerholz DK, Wang X-J, Davis BT, Newell JD, Hammond E, Rohret JA, Rohret FA, Struzynski JT, Goeken JA, et al. Development and translational imaging of a TP53 porcine tumorigenesis model. *J Clin Invest* (2014) **124**:4052–66. doi:10.1172/JCI75447
30. Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. *Cell* (2011) **144**:646–74. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013
31. Hodi FS, O'Day SJ, McDermott DF, Weber RW, Sosman JA, Haanen JB, Gonzalez R, Robert C, Schadendorf D, Hassel JC, et al. Improved survival with ipilimumab in patients with metastatic melanoma. *N Engl J Med* (2010) **363**:711–23. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1003466
32. Brahmer JR, Tykodi SS, Chow LQM, Hwu W-J, Topalian SL, Hwu P, Drake CG, Camacho LH, Kauh J, Odunsi K, et al. Safety and activity of anti-PD-L1 antibody in patients with advanced cancer. *N Engl J Med* (2012) **366**:2455–65. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1200694
33. Weber JS, D'Angelo SP, Minor D, Hodi FS, Gutzmer R, Neyns B, Hoeller C, Khushalani NI, Miller WH, Lao CD, et al. Nivolumab versus chemotherapy in patients with advanced melanoma who progressed after anti-CTLA-4 treatment (CheckMate 037): a randomised, controlled, open-label, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* (2015) **16**:375–84. doi:10.1016/S1470-2045(15)70076-8
34. Pagès F, Galon J, Dieu-Nosjean M-C, Tartour E, Sautès-Fridman C, Fridman W-H. Immune infiltration in human tumors: a prognostic factor that should not be ignored. *Oncogene* (2010) **29**:1093–102. doi:10.1038/onc.2009.416

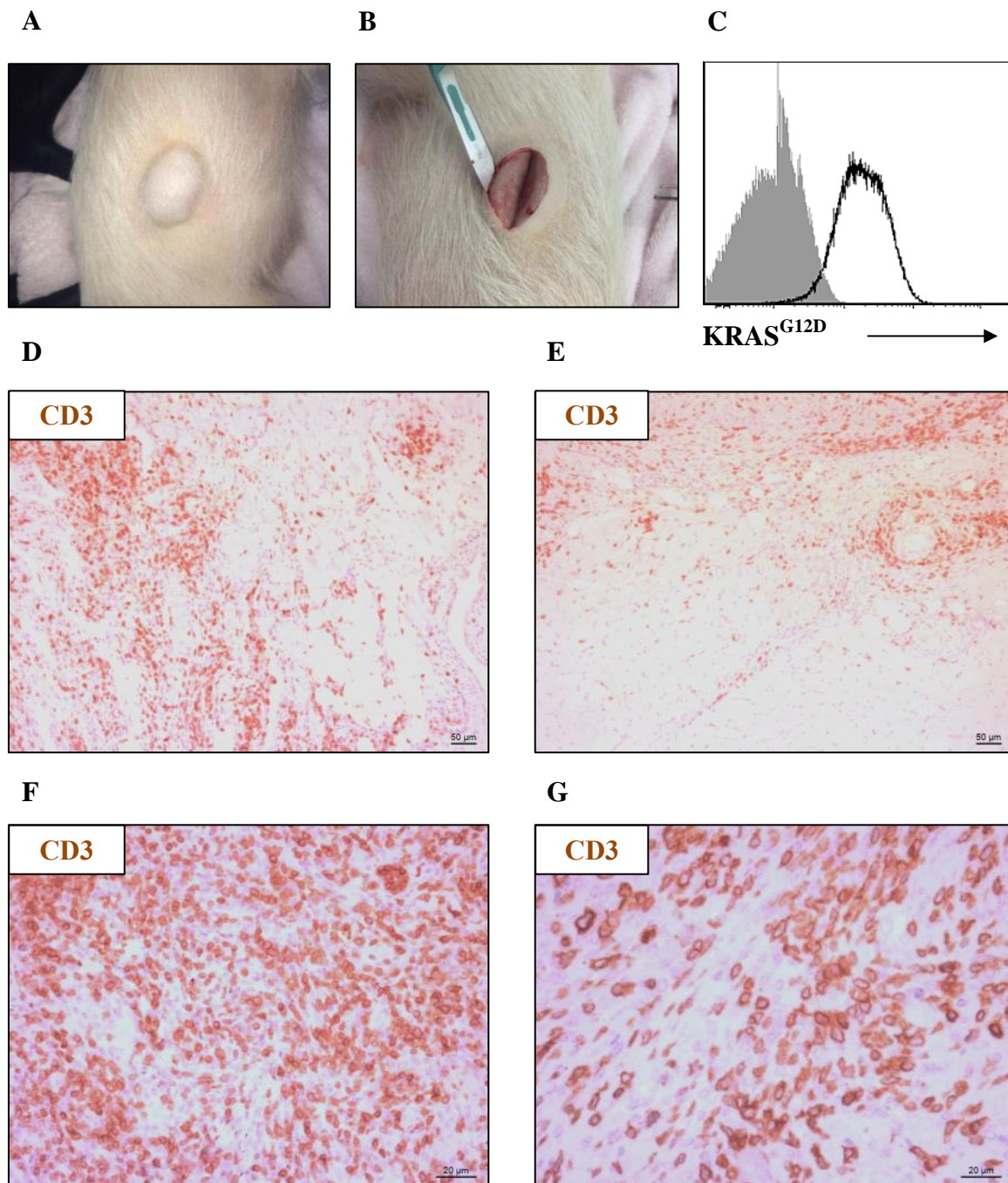
35. Camus M, Tosolini M, Mlecnik B, Pagès F, Kirilovsky A, Berger A, Costes A, Bindea G, Charoentong P, Bruneval P, et al. Coordination of intratumoral immune reaction and human colorectal cancer recurrence. *Cancer Res* (2009) **69**:2685–93. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-08-2654
36. Mlecnik B, Tosolini M, Charoentong P, Kirilovsky A, Bindea G, Berger A, Camus M, Gillard M, Bruneval P, Fridman WW-H, et al. Biomolecular network reconstruction identifies T-cell homing factors associated with survival in colorectal cancer. *Gastroenterology* (2010) **138**:1429–40. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2009.10.057
37. Pagès F, Kirilovsky A, Mlecnik B, Asslaber M, Tosolini M, Bindea G, Lagorce C, Wind P, Marliot F, Bruneval P, et al. In situ cytotoxic and memory T cells predict outcome in patients with early-stage colorectal cancer. *J Clin Oncol* (2009) **27**:5944–51. doi:10.1200/JCO.2008.19.6147
38. Galon J, Pagès F, Marincola FM, Thurin M, Trinchieri G, Fox BA, Gajewski TF, Ascierto PA. The immune score as a new possible approach for the classification of cancer. *J Transl Med* (2012) **10**:1. doi:10.1186/1479-5876-10-1
39. Galon J, Pagès F, Marincola FM, Angell HK, Thurin M, Lugli A, Zlobec I, Berger A, Bifulco C, Botti G, et al. Cancer classification using the Immunoscore: a worldwide task force. *J Transl Med* (2012) **10**:205. doi:10.1186/1479-5876-10-205
40. Galon J, Mlecnik B, Bindea G, Angell HK, Berger A, Lagorce C, Lugli A, Zlobec I, Hartmann A, Bifulco C, et al. Towards the introduction of the “Immunoscore” in the classification of malignant tumours. *J Pathol* (2014) **232**:199–209. doi:10.1002/path.4287
41. Galon J, Fox BA, Bifulco CB, Masucci G, Rau T, Botti G, Marincola FM, Ciliberto G, Pages F, Ascierto PA, et al. Immunoscore and Immunoprofiling in cancer: an update from the melanoma and immunotherapy bridge 2015. *J Transl Med* (2016) **14**:273. doi:10.1186/s12967-016-1029-z
42. Kirsch DG, Dinulescu DM, Miller JB, Grimm J, Santiago PM, Young NP, Nielsen GP, Quade BJ, Chaber CJ, Schultz CP, et al. A spatially and temporally restricted mouse model of soft tissue sarcoma. *Nat Med* (2007) **13**:992–7. doi:10.1038/nm1602

43. Schachtschneider KM, Liu Y, Mäkeläinen S, Madsen O, Rund LA, Groenen MAM, Schook LB. Oncopig Soft-Tissue Sarcomas Recapitulate Key Transcriptional Features of Human Sarcomas. *Sci Rep* (2017) **7**:2624. doi:10.1038/s41598-017-02912-9
44. Schachtschneider KM, Schwind RM, Schwind RM, Darfour-Oduro KA, Darfour-Oduro KA, De AK, De AK, Rund LA, Rund LA, Singh K, et al. A validated, transitional and translational porcine model of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Oncotarget* (2017) **8**:63620–63634. doi:10.18632/oncotarget.18872
45. Groenen MAM, Archibald AL, Uenishi H, Tuggle CK, Takeuchi Y, Rothschild MF, Rogel-Gaillard C, Park C, Milan D, Megens H-J, et al. Analyses of pig genomes provide insight into porcine demography and evolution. *Nature* (2012) **491**:393–398. doi:10.1038/nature11622
46. Janky R, Verfaillie A, Imrichová H, Van de Sande B, Standaert L, Christiaens V, Hulselmans G, Herten K, Naval Sanchez M, Potier D, et al. iRegulon: from a gene list to a gene regulatory network using large motif and track collections. *PLoS Comput Biol* (2014) **10**:e1003731. doi:10.1371/journal.pcbi.1003731
47. Overgaard NH, Jung J-W, Steptoe RJ, Wells JW. CD4+/CD8+ double-positive T cells: more than just a developmental stage? *J Leukoc Biol* (2015) **97**:31–38. doi:10.1189/jlb.1RU0814-382
48. Gerner W, Käser T, Saalmüller A. Porcine T lymphocytes and NK cells-an update. *Dev Comp Immunol* (2009) **33**:310–20. doi:10.1016/j.dci.2008.06.003
49. Piriou-guzylack L, Salmon H. Review article Membrane markers of the immune cells in swine : an update. *Vet Res* (2008) **39**: doi:10.1051/vetres:2008030
50. Shafer-Weaver K, Sayers T, Strobl S, Derby E, Ulderich T, Baseler M, Malyguine A. The Granzyme B ELISPOT assay: an alternative to the 51Cr-release assay for monitoring cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *J Transl Med* (2003) **1**:14. doi:10.1186/1479-5876-1-14
51. Cullen SP, Brunet M, Martin SJ. Granzymes in cancer and immunity. *Cell Death Differ* (2010) **17**:616–23. doi:10.1038/cdd.2009.206

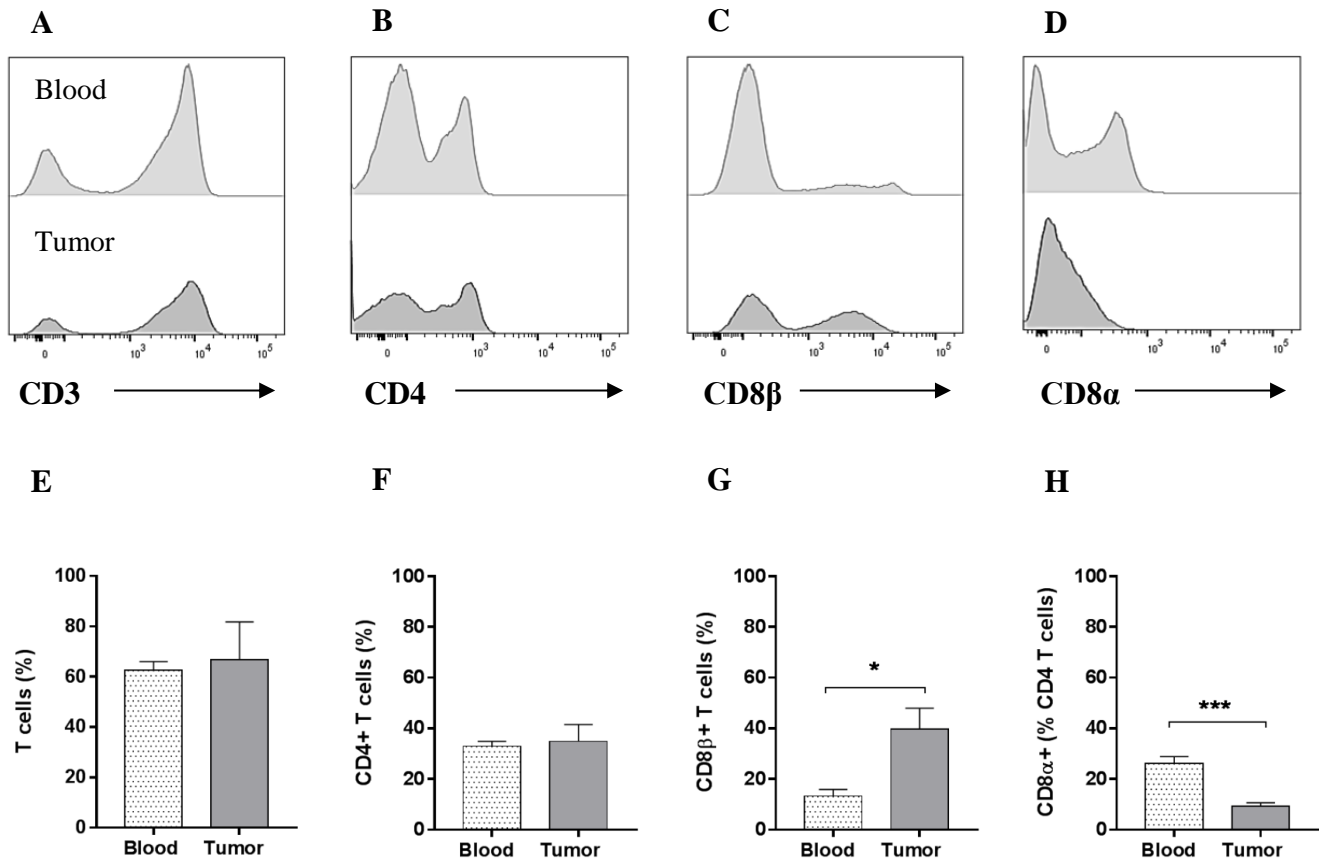
52. van den Broek ME, Kägi D, Ossendorp F, Toes R, Vamvakas S, Lutz WK, Melief CJ, Zinkernagel RM, Hengartner H. Decreased tumor surveillance in perforin-deficient mice. *J Exp Med* (1996) **184**:1781–90. doi:10.1084/jem.184.5.1781
53. Smyth MJ, Thia KY, Cretney E, Kelly JM, Snook MB, Forbes CA, Scalzo AA. Perforin is a major contributor to NK cell control of tumor metastasis. *J Immunol* (1999) **162**:6658–62.
54. Street SEA, Hayakawa Y, Zhan Y, Lew AM, MacGregor D, Jamieson AM, Diefenbach A, Yagita H, Godfrey DI, Smyth MJ. Innate immune surveillance of spontaneous B cell lymphomas by natural killer cells and gammadelta T cells. *J Exp Med* (2004) **199**:879–84. doi:10.1084/jem.20031981
55. Wang J, Ioan-Facsinay A, van der Voort EIH, Huizinga TWJ, Toes REM. Transient expression of FOXP3 in human activated nonregulatory CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2007) **37**:129–38. doi:10.1002/eji.200636435
56. Fontenot JD, Gavin MA, Rudensky AY. Foxp3 programs the development and function of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> regulatory T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2003) **4**:330–6. doi:10.1038/ni904
57. Hori S, Nomura T, Sakaguchi S. Control of regulatory T cell development by the transcription factor Foxp3. *Science* (2003) **299**:1057–61. doi:10.1126/science.1079490
58. Fontenot JD, Rasmussen JP, Williams LM, Dooley JL, Farr AG, Rudensky AY. Regulatory T cell lineage specification by the forkhead transcription factor foxp3. *Immunity* (2005) **22**:329–41. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2005.01.016
59. Churlaud G, Pitoiset F, Jebbawi F, Lorenzon R, Bellier B, Rosenzwajg M, Klatzmann D. Human and Mouse CD8(+)CD25(+)FOXP3(+) Regulatory T Cells at Steady State and during Interleukin-2 Therapy. *Front Immunol* (2015) **6**:171. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2015.00171
60. Powell EJ, Cunnick JE, Knetter SM, Loving CL, Waide EH, Dekkers JCM, Tuggle CK. NK cells are intrinsically functional in pigs with Severe Combined Immunodeficiency (SCID) caused by spontaneous mutations in the Artemis gene. *Vet Immunol Immunopathol*

(2016) **175**:1–6. doi:10.1016/j.vetimm.2016.04.008

61. Gajewski TF, Schreiber H, Fu Y-X. Innate and adaptive immune cells in the tumor microenvironment. *Nat Immunol* (2013) **14**:1014–22. doi:10.1038/ni.2703
62. Slingluff CL Jr. The Present and Future of Peptide Vaccines for Cancer: Single or Multiple, Long or Short, Alone or in Combination? *Cancer J* (2011) **17**:343–350. doi:10.1097/PPO.0b013e318233e5b2.The
63. Dalglish AG, Whelan MA. Cancer vaccines as a therapeutic modality: The long trek. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2006) **55**:1025–32. doi:10.1007/s00262-006-0128-8

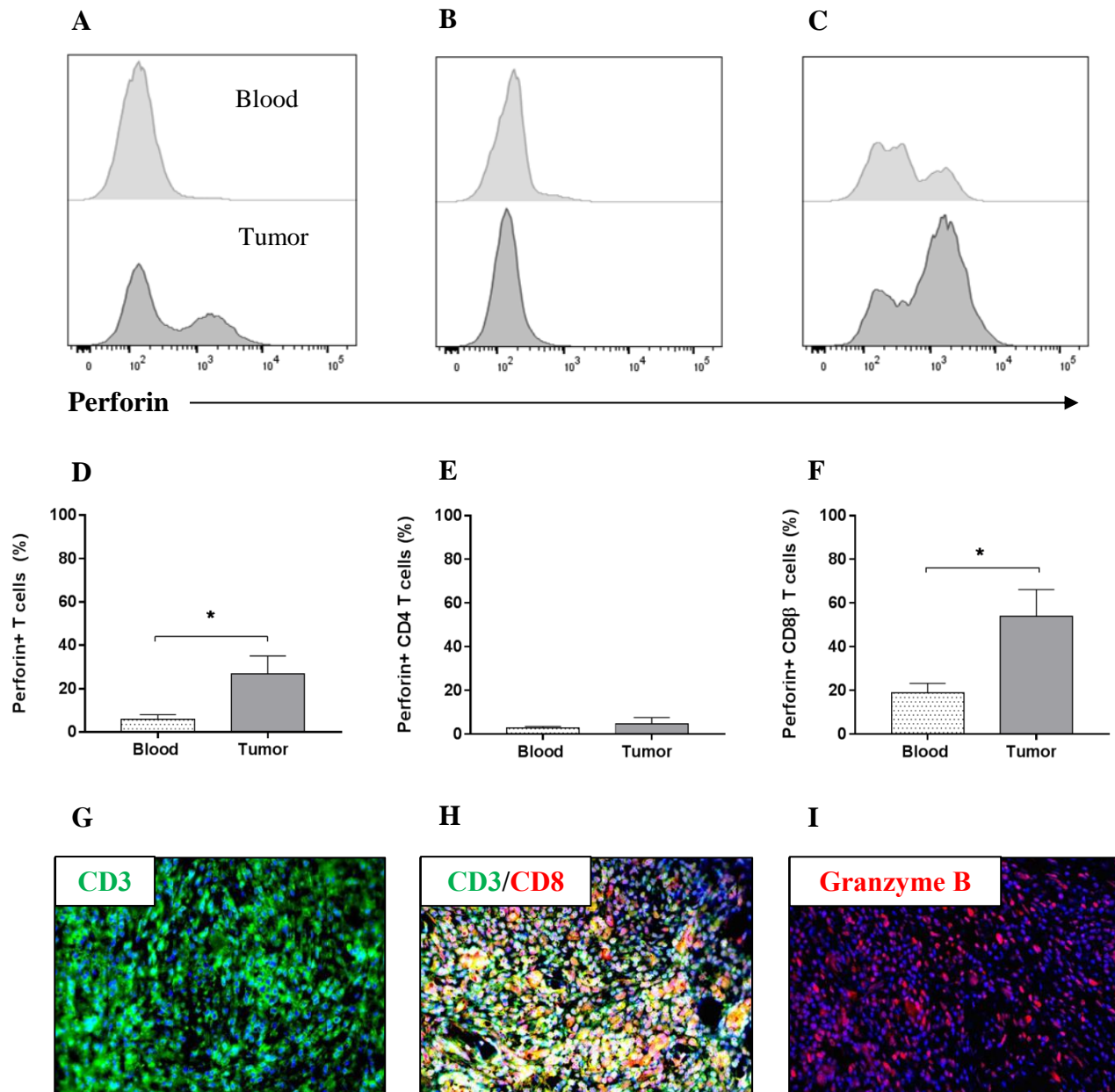


**Figure 1. Oncopig tumors are heavily infiltrated by T cells.** The  $KRAS^{G12D}$  and  $TP53^{R167H}$  floxed Oncopigs were subcutaneously injected with AdCre to induce tumorigenesis. (A) Representative image of subcutaneous tumor formation in Oncopigs 7-21 days post subcutaneous injection of AdCre ( $n=6$ ). (B) Cross-section of the subcutaneously formed tumor. Representative image is shown ( $n=6$ ). (C) Representative intracellular flow cytometric plot of  $KRAS^{G12D}$  expression in isolated tumor cells (white) with FMO control indicated (grey). Oncopigs were subcutaneously (D, F) or intramuscularly (E, G) injected with AdCre and tumor sections were harvested 20 days post injection. Representative immunohistochemistry images with detection of  $CD3^+$  cells at x10- (D, E) and x40- (F, G) magnification are shown ( $n=3$ ).

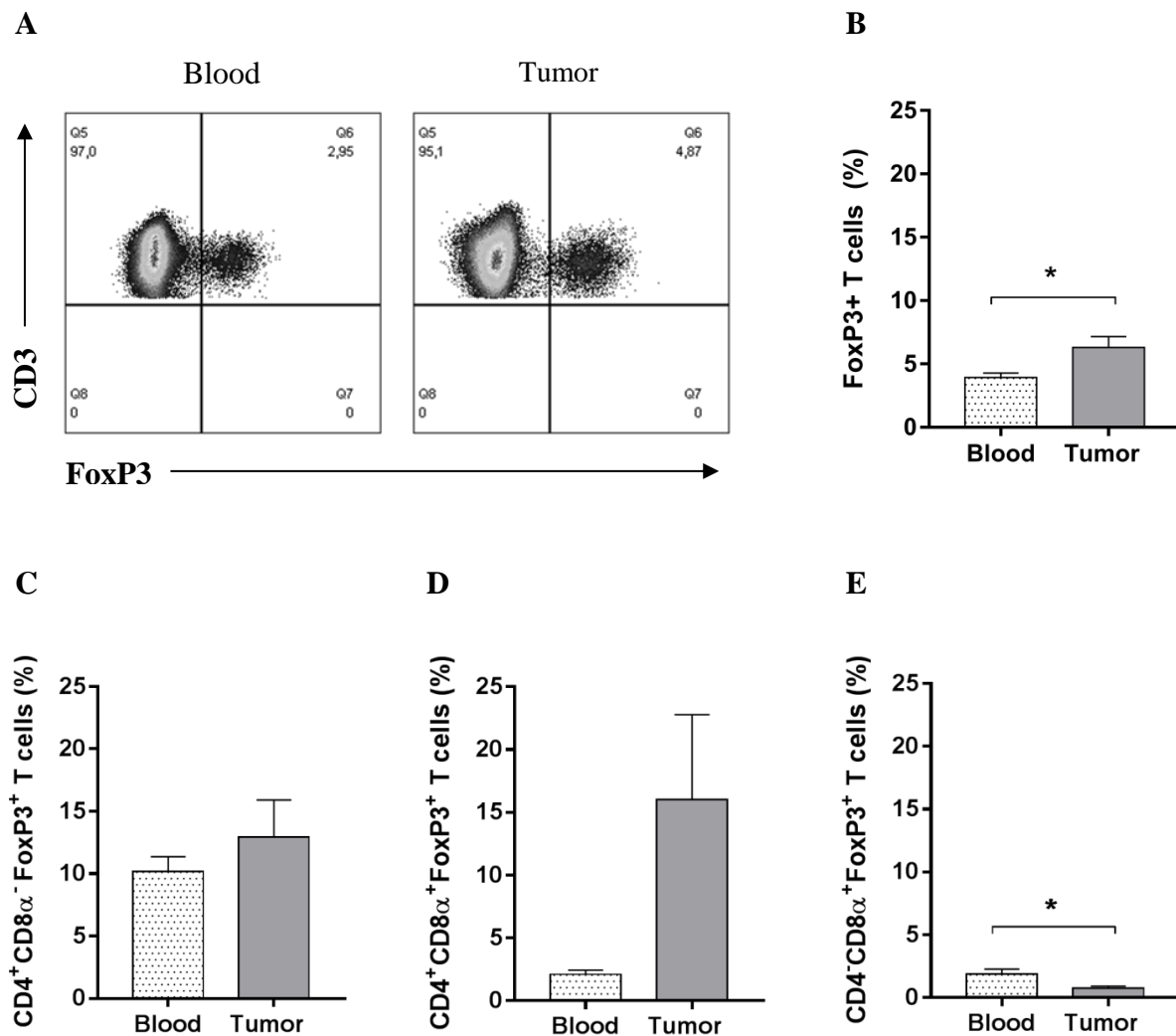


**Figure 2. CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells specifically infiltrate the established tumors.** Oncopigs were subcutaneously injected with AdCre. PBMCs and tumor tissue were harvested 7-21 days post injection. Representative flow cytometric overlay plots from peripheral blood (upper) and tumor (lower) samples detecting total T cells (A), CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells (B), CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells (C), and CD8 $\alpha$  expression in CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells (D). (E) Numbers represent CD3<sup>+</sup> cells as a percentage of live cells. (F) Percentage of CD4<sup>+</sup> cells in live, CD3<sup>+</sup>-gated cells. (G) Percentage of CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> cells in live, CD3<sup>+</sup>-gated cells. (H) Percentage of CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> cells in live, CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>-gated cells. Bars represent mean values  $\pm$  SEM and data are from two independent experiments ( $n=4-5$ ). Statistical evaluation in (E), (F), (G), and (H) by unpaired Student's t-test.

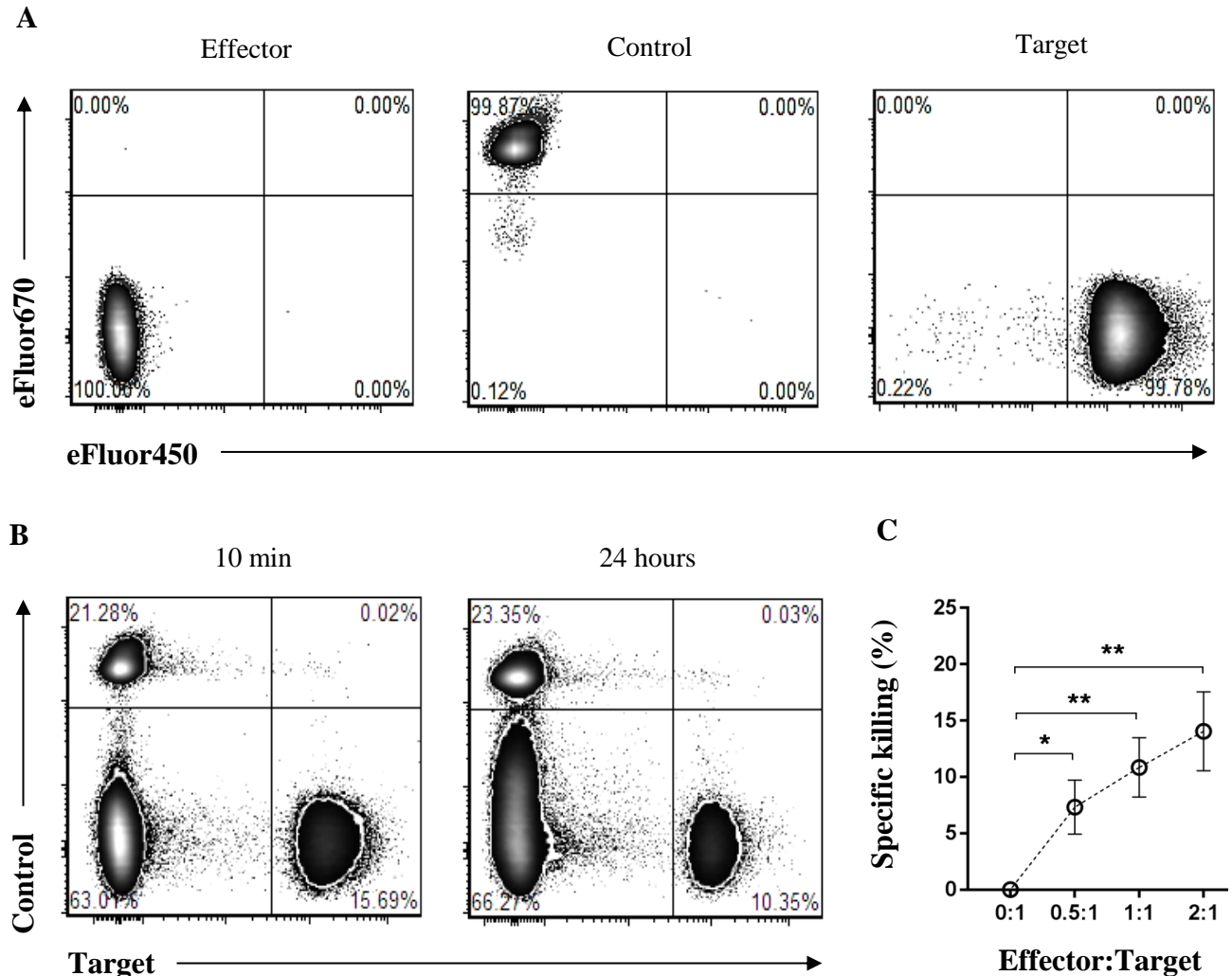




**Figure 3. The tumor microenvironment is infiltrated by perforin<sup>+</sup> and granzyme B<sup>+</sup> immune cells.** Oncopigs were subcutaneously injected with AdCre to induce tumor formation. PBMCs and tumor samples were harvested 7-21 days post injection. (A) Representative flow cytometric overlay plots from peripheral blood (upper) and tumor (lower) samples detecting perforin expression in total T cells (A), in CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells (B), and in CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells (C). (D) Numbers represent perforin<sup>+</sup> cells as a percentage of live CD3<sup>+</sup>-gated cells. (E) Percentage of perforin<sup>+</sup> cells in live, CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>-gated cells. (F) Perforin<sup>+</sup> cells as a percentage of live, CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup>-gated cells. Bars represent mean values  $\pm$  SEM and data are from two independent experiments ( $n=4-5$ ). Statistical evaluation in (D), (E), and (F) by unpaired Student's t-test. (G) Detection of CD3<sup>+</sup> cells (green) in a tumor cross-section by immunofluorescence. (H) Immunofluorescence image detecting co-localization of CD3<sup>+</sup> (green) and CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> (red) cells in the tumor. (I) Detection of granzyme B<sup>+</sup> cells (red) in a tumor cross-section. DAPI (blue) used as nuclear counterstain for all immunofluorescence images.



**Figure 4. Oncopig tumors display elevated levels of FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells.** Oncopigs were subcutaneously injected with AdCre. Peripheral blood and tumor samples were harvested 7-21 days post injection and analyzed for expression of FoxP3 by flow cytometry. **(A)** Representative flow cytometric plots from peripheral blood (left) and tumor (right) detecting total FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T cells. **(B)** Percentage of FoxP3<sup>+</sup> cells in live, CD3<sup>+</sup>-gated cells. **(C)** Percentage of FoxP3<sup>+</sup> cells in live, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>-</sup>-gated T cells. **(D)** Percentage of FoxP3<sup>+</sup> cells in live, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup>-gated T cells. **(E)** Percentage of FoxP3<sup>+</sup> cells in live, CD4<sup>-</sup>CD8 $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup>-gated T cells. All bars represent mean values  $\pm$  SEM and data are from one experiment ( $n=5$ ). Statistical evaluation in (B), (C), (D), and (E) by paired Student's t-test.



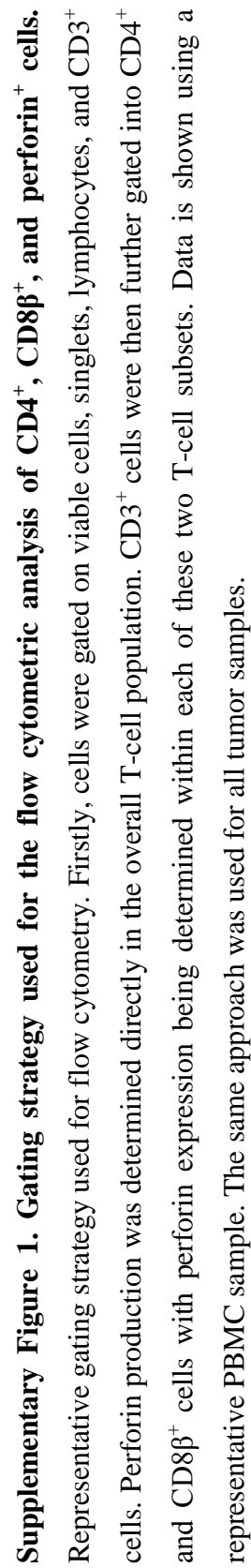
**Figure 5. The Oncopig immune system specifically lyses autologous tumor cells *in vitro*.** Oncopigs were subcutaneously injected with AdCre to induce tumor formation. Following tumor development (7-21 days post injection), tumor cells and PBMCs were harvested. **(A)** Isolated effector cells remained unlabeled with control cells and tumor cells being labeled with eFluor670 or eFluor450, respectively. **(B)** Representative flow cytometric plots of control and tumor cells at 10 min (baseline, left) and 24 hours (right) post co-culture. **(C)** Numbers show percentage specific killing of tumor cells; data was normalized to adjust for cell turnover in no-effector cells control cultures. A titration of the effector (E) to target (T) cell ratio is shown. Data are from four independent experiments and the data are pooled ( $n=8$ ). Bars represent mean values  $\pm$ SEM. Statistical evaluation in (C) by paired Student's t-test.

Gene	Skeletal Muscle (FPKM)	Leiomyosarcoma (FPKM)	Log2 fold change	p-value	q-value	Significant
<i>IDO1</i>	0.488057	3.80091	2.96122	5.00E-05	0.000233877	yes
<i>CTLA4</i>	0.133311	1.01914	2.93448	5.00E-05	0.000233877	yes
<i>PDL1</i>	0.343398	1.08631	1.66148	0.00075	0.00276049	yes

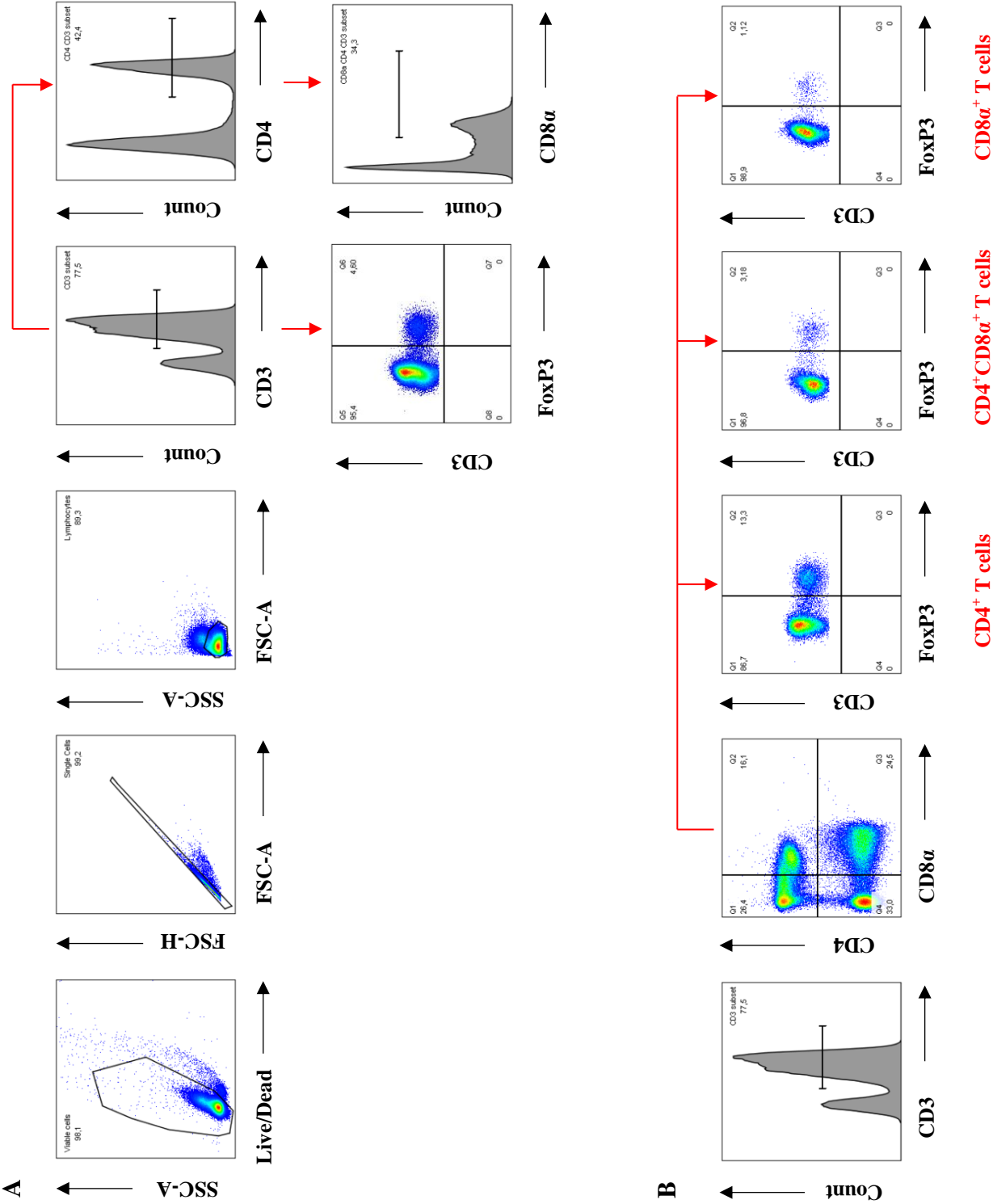
**Table 1. Elevated IDO1, CTLA4, and PDL1 expression in Oncopig tumors.** Expression values are given as fragments per kilobase of transcript per million mapped reads (FPKM). q-value < 0.05 is considered significant. Abbreviations: CTLA4, Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4; IDO1, Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase 1; PDL1, Programmed death-ligand 1.

**Antibodies used for flow cytometry**

<b>Marker</b>	<b>Conjugate</b>	<b>Isotype</b>	<b>Clone</b>	<b>Supplier</b>
CD3	Unconjugated	Mouse IgG1	PPT3	Southern Biotech (cat.: 4510-01)
CD3	FITC	Mouse IgG1	PPT3	Southern Biotech (cat.: 4510-02)
CD4	FITC	Mouse IgG2b	74-12-4	BD Biosciences (cat.: 559585)
CD4	PE-Cy7	Mouse IgG2b	74-12-4	BD Biosciences (cat.: 561473)
CD4	PerCP-Cy5.5	Mouse IgG2b	74-12-4	BD Biosciences (cat.: 561474)
CD8 $\alpha$	AF647	Mouse IgG2a $\kappa$	76-2-11	BD Biosciences (cat.: 561475)
CD8 $\alpha$	PE	Mouse IgG2a $\kappa$	76-2-11	BD Biosciences (cat.: 559584)
CD8 $\beta$	Unconjugated	Mouse IgG2a	PG164A	Washington State University (cat.: PG2020)
Live/Dead	Aqua	N/A	N/A	Thermo Fischer Scientific (cat.: L34957)
IFN- $\gamma$	AF647	Mouse IgG1	CC302	Serotec (cat.: MCA1783A647)
TNF- $\alpha$	PerCP-Cy5.5	Mouse IgG1 $\kappa$	MAb11	Biolegend (cat.: 502926)
Perforin	PE	Mouse IgG2b $\kappa$	dG9	Biolegend (cat.: 308106)
FoxP3	PE	Rat IgG2a $\kappa$	FJK-16s	eBioscience (cat.: 12-5773-82)
IgG2a goat anti-mouse	PE-Cy7	Goat IgG	N/A	Southern Biotech (cat.: 1080-17)
IgG1 rat anti-mouse	BV421	Rat LOU	N/A	BD Biosciences (cat.: 562580)

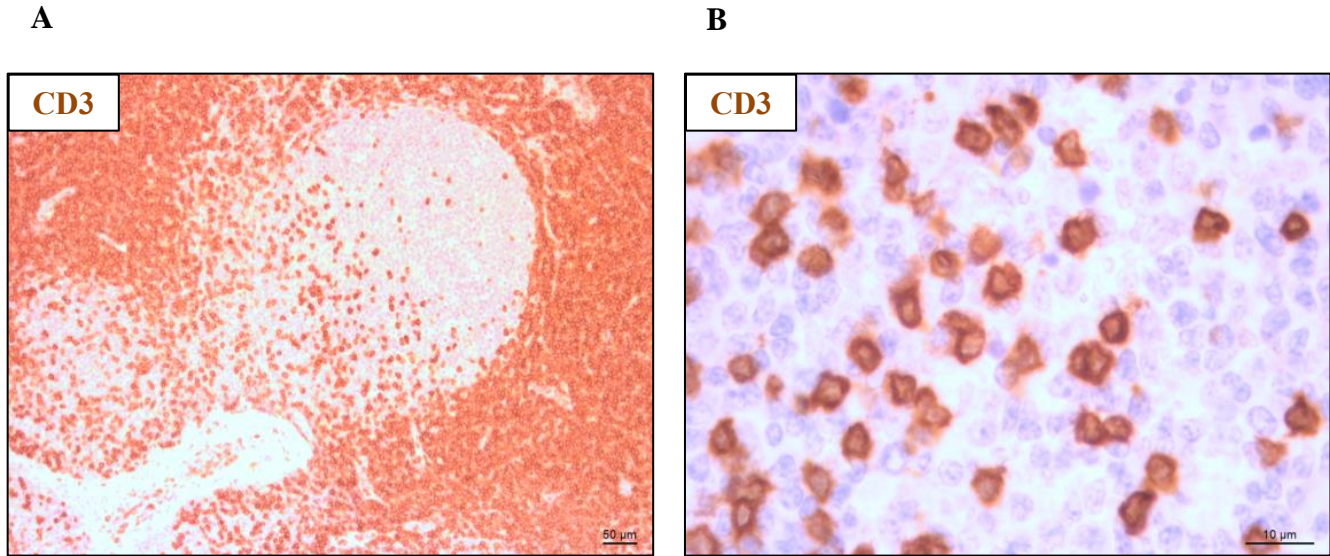


**Supplementary Figure 1. Gating strategy used for the flow cytometric analysis of CD4<sup>+</sup>, CD8β<sup>+</sup>, and perforin<sup>+</sup> cells.** Representative gating strategy used for flow cytometry. Firstly, cells were gated on viable cells, singlets, lymphocytes, and CD3<sup>+</sup> cells. Perforin production was determined directly in the overall T-cell population. CD3<sup>+</sup> cells were then further gated into CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8β<sup>+</sup> cells with perforin expression being determined within each of these two T-cell subsets. Data is shown using a representative PBMC sample. The same approach was used for all tumor samples.

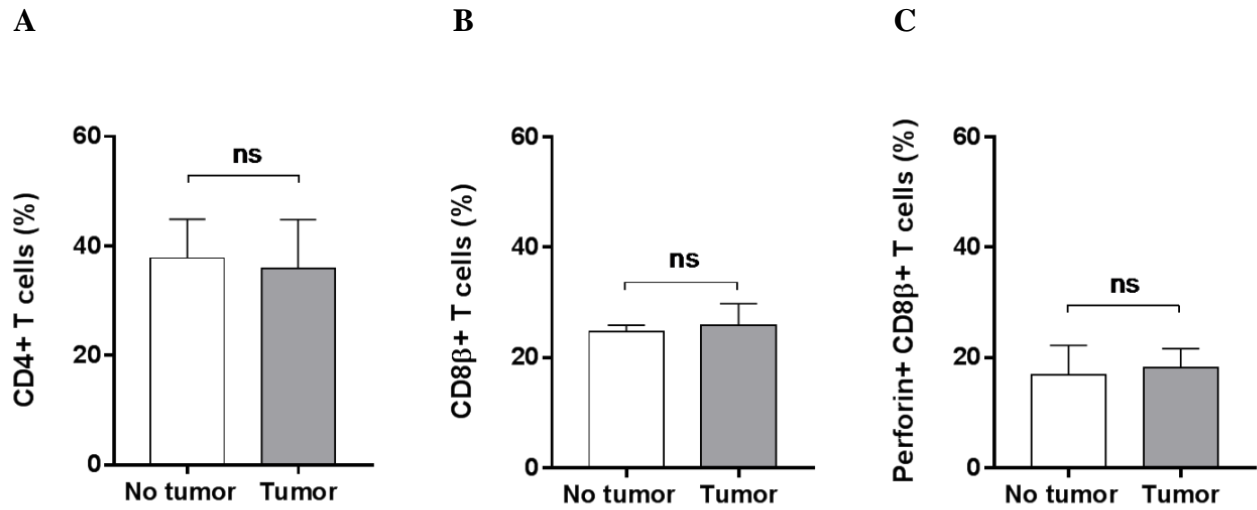


**Supplementary Figure 2. Gating strategy used for the flow cytometric analysis of  $CD4^+CD8\alpha^+$  and  $FoxP3^+$  cells.** Representative gating strategy used for flow cytometry. (A) Detection of  $CD4^+CD8\alpha^+$  T cells and  $FoxP3$  expression in T cells overall. Firstly, cells were gated on viable cells, singlets, lymphocytes, and  $CD3^+$  cells.  $FoxP3$  expression was then determined directly in this population. Further gating on  $CD3^+$  cells included the selection of  $CD4^+$  T cells and lastly detection of  $CD8\alpha$  within this population as a measure for  $CD4^+CD8\alpha^+$  cells. (B) Detection of  $FoxP3$  within the different T-cell subsets.  $CD3^+$  cells were split into  $CD4^+$ ,  $CD4^+CD8\alpha^+$ , and  $CD8\alpha^+$  cells and the presence of  $FoxP3^+$  cells within each of these three T-cell subsets was determined. Data is shown using a representative PBMC sample. The same approach was used for all tumor samples.

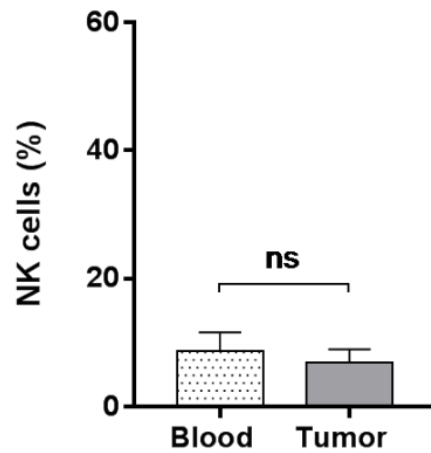




**Supplementary Figure 3. CD3<sup>+</sup> cells in Oncopig lymph nodes.** Submandibular lymph nodes were harvested from tumor-bearing Oncopigs and analyzed for the presence of T cells by immunohistochemistry. Representative immunohistochemistry images with detection of CD3<sup>+</sup> cells at x10- (**A**) and x63- (**B**) magnification are shown ( $n=5$ ).



**Supplementary Figure 4. The presence of a tumor does not alter the systemic T-cell compartment.** Peripheral blood samples from tumor-bearing and healthy controls (non-tumor-bearing) were harvested for comparison of their T-cell compartments. (A) CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells as a percentage of total live, CD3<sup>+</sup> cells. (B) Percentage of CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> T cells as a proportion of total live, CD3<sup>+</sup> cells. (C) Percentage of perforin<sup>+</sup> cells as a proportion of live, CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8 $\beta$ <sup>+</sup> cells. Bars represent mean  $\pm$  SEM and data are from one experiment ( $n=3$ ). Statistical evaluation by unpaired Student's t-test.



**Supplementary Figure 5. Natural killer cells are present but do not specifically infiltrate Oncopig tumors.** Peripheral blood samples and tumor cell isolates were harvested for flow cytometric detection of Natural Killer (NK) cells. Numbers represent  $CD3^+CD4^-CD8\alpha^+$  cells as a proportion of live cells. Bars represent mean  $\pm$  SEM and data are from one experiment ( $n=3$ ). Statistical evaluation by paired Student's t-test.

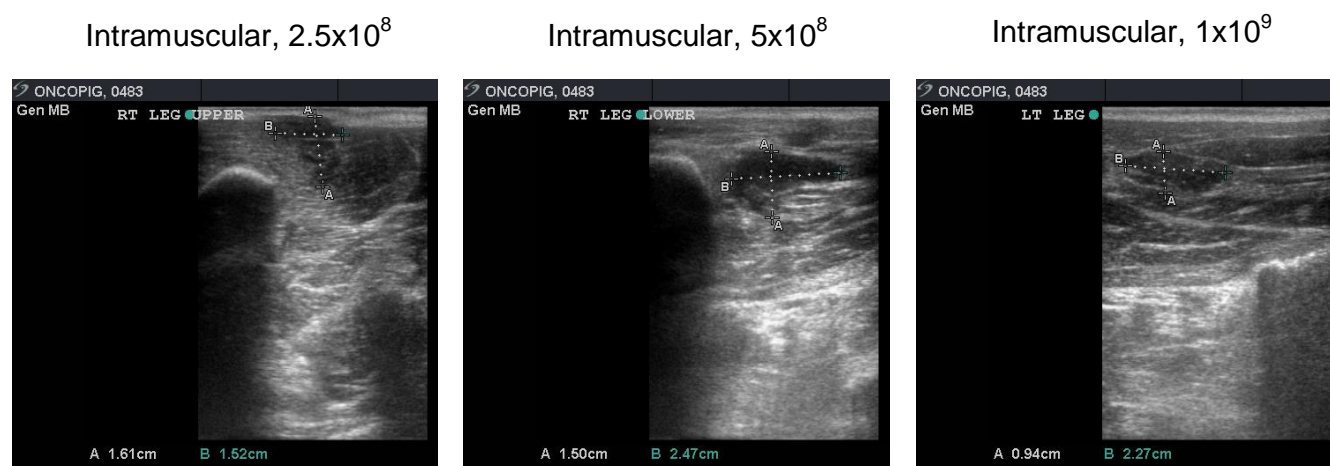
Primary Hepatocytes			Log2 fold change			
Gene	Primary Fibroblasts (FPKM)	Transformed Fibroblasts (FPKM)	HCC Cell Lines (FPKM)	P-value	Q-value	Significant
<i>IDO1</i>	1.15437	0.0406885	-4.82634	0.1494	0.23325	no
<i>CTLA4</i>	0	0	0	1	1	no
<i>PDL1</i>	1.15276	1.53313	0.411391	0.2771	0.370545	no

Primary Fibroblasts			Log2 fold change			
Gene	Primary Fibroblasts (FPKM)	Transformed Fibroblasts (FPKM)	P-value	Q-value	Significant	
<i>IDO1</i>	0.0167633	0.676542	0.3248	0.527807	no	
<i>CTLA4</i>	0	0	1	1	no	
<i>PDL1</i>	0.457239	0.308961	0.3923	0.595802	no	

**Supplementary Table 2. IDO1, CTLA4, and PDL1 expression in Oncopig cell lines.** Expression values are given as fragments per kilobase of transcript per million mapped reads (FPKM). q-value < 0.05 is considered significant. Abbreviations: CTLA4, Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4; HCC, Hepatocellular carcinoma; IDO1, Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase 1; PDL1, Programmed death-ligand 1.

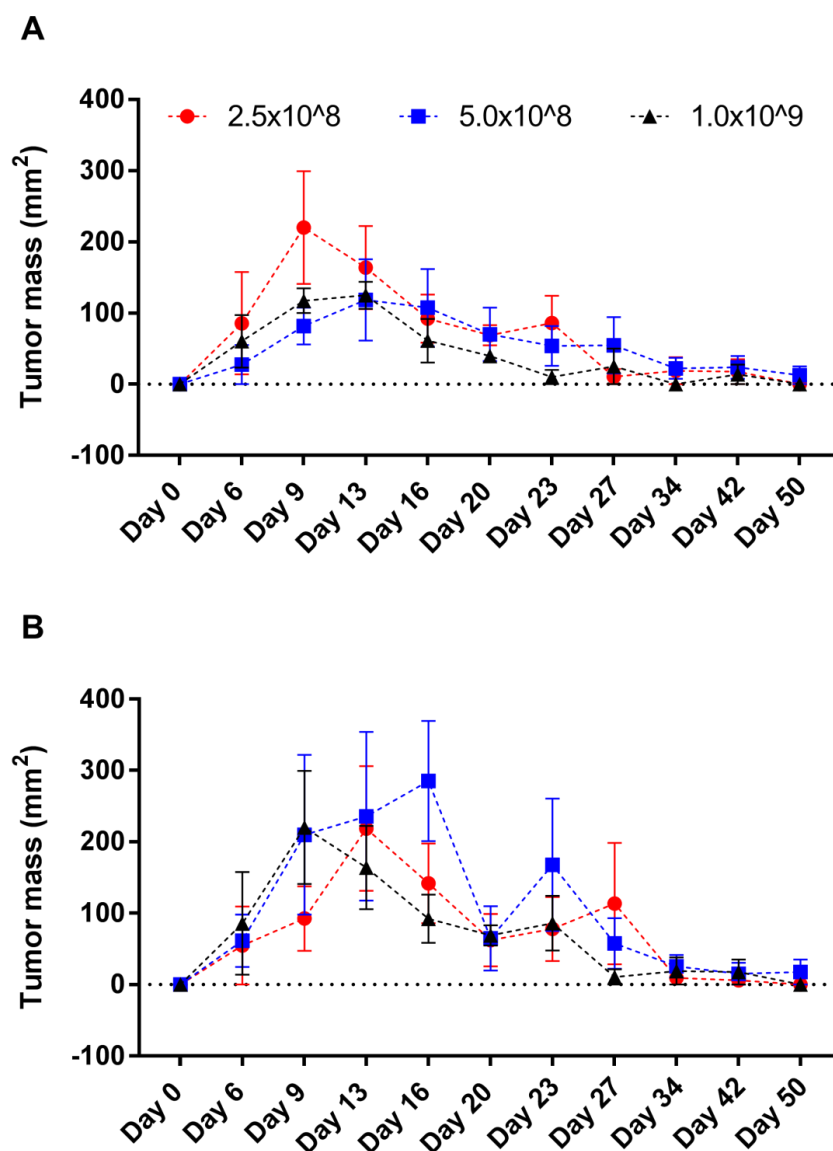
## Additional Findings

For vaccine studies where multiple immunizations are to be administered, the size of the tumor is important. The induced tumor needs to be sufficiently established to observe an effect on tumor growth, but if the growth rate is too aggressive it is not possible to test any therapies. For this reason, we set to determine the optimal concentration of AdCre for tumor induction. As dictated by ethical regulations, each animal received six injections with AdCre; three subcutaneous and three intramuscular injections using a two-fold titration of AdCre dose ranging from  $2.5 \times 10^8$  –  $1.0 \times 10^9$  plaque forming units (PFU). Tumor sizes were determined using ultrasound measurements (Figure 4).



**Figure 4. Ultrasound measurements of intramuscular tumor sizes.** Oncopigs were injected with three different doses plaque forming units (PFU) of AdCre. Ultrasound images of intramuscular tumors from one animal at day 16 post AdCre injection is shown.

When comparing the different doses, no difference in tumor growth was observed between low, intermediate, and high AdCre dose groups either in the subcutaneous or in the intramuscular tissue (Figure 5A-B). The subcutaneous tumors masses appeared to have a slightly less aggressive growth rate (Figure 5A) when compared to intramuscular tumors (Figure 5B). Strikingly, spontaneous clearance of both subcutaneous and intramuscular tumors was observed over time for all the animals included here (Figure 5).



**Figure 5. Tumor growth in subcutaneous and intramuscular tumors induced by different doses of AdCre.** Animals were injected at six different sites with three different doses of AdCre ranging from  $2.5 \times 10^8$  –  $1.0 \times 10^9$  PFUs. Three sites received a subcutaneous injection and three sites received an intramuscular injection. Data show ultrasound measurements of subcutaneous (A) and intramuscular (B) tumor sizes. One animal has been left out of the high dose subcutaneous group due to no initial tumor formation at this particular site only ( $n=3-4$ ).

While all other conditions show data from four animals, the high dose subcutaneous group only shows data from three. The fourth animal in this group was left out of analysis. Since the same animal developed tumors at the five other injection sites, we have no reason to believe that this lack of tumor formation was dose-related. In contrast, we believe that a technical error occurred during the injection of AdCre; thereby, justifying that this animal was removed from analysis of the high dose subcutaneous group.

In order to investigate whether the spontaneous regression over time resulted from lack of vascularization and subsequent necrosis, fine-needle aspiration of subcutaneous tumor samples were obtained 17 days post AdCre injection ( $n=8$ ). Samples were sent for Haemotoxylin and Eosin staining followed by blind pathological assessment at the Veterinary Diagnostic Laboratory, University of Illinois, United States. The interpretations are shown in Table 5.

<b>Tumor interpretation</b>	<b>Necrosis</b>	<b>Suspected lymphocytic inflammation</b>
Sarcoma	Not detected	No
Sarcoma	Not detected	Yes
Sarcoma	Not detected	No
Sarcoma	Not detected	Yes
Sarcoma	Not detected	No
Sarcoma	Not detected	No
Suspected sarcoma	Yes	Yes. Potential suppurative inflammation
Suspected sarcoma	Yes	Yes

**Table 5.** Clinical pathology results from fine-needle aspirations of subcutaneous tumors obtained 17 days post AdCre injection ( $n=8$ ).

Based on the pathological analysis, the tumors induced upon subcutaneous administration of AdCre were sarcomas (Table 5). Of the tumor biopsies tested, only two out of eight displayed evidence of necrosis, whereas half of them were suspected to have lymphocytic inflammation (Table 5); indicating that the tumor regression was probably not due to lack of vascularization. The lymphocytic inflammation is only referred to as *suspected*, since the observed increase in lymphocytes theoretically could result from the involvement of a peripheral lymph node or blood contamination during the process of fine-needle aspiration.



## CHAPTER IV. General Discussion

In our series of studies we evaluate the potential for pigs as a large animal model for studying anti-tumor immune responses and for preclinical testing of immunotherapies against human cancer. The topics already discussed in Paper I-III will not be repeated here. Instead, a more general evaluation of pigs as cancer models, and Oncopigs in particular, follows.

As outlined in the introduction of this thesis, large animal models other than pigs exist. To date, canine models in particular have shown promise as immunotherapeutic models<sup>206,207</sup>. Despite this, the porcine immune system remains better characterized<sup>281</sup>, as exemplified by comparison of NK cells between the two models. Porcine NK cells are well-described and express CD8 $\alpha$  and NKp46<sup>282,283</sup>; the latter being a typical human NK cell marker<sup>284,285</sup>. In contrast, characterization of canine NK cells is more complicated<sup>194</sup>. Expression of NKp46 has been shown upon activation in a canine immune cell subset with phenotypic and functional characteristic of NK cells<sup>286,287</sup>. However, it remains to be fully evaluated whether these cells correspond to the human NK cell population. Overall, the porcine immunome shares substantial homology with the human counterpart<sup>229</sup>; thus, providing an important platform for translational immunology research.

With the exception of our previous proof-of-concept vaccine trial<sup>288</sup>, there is to our knowledge no previous *in vivo* study using pigs as a model for cancer immunotherapy. The vaccine approach in our first trial was very different, as we immunized outbred pigs only twice and with 20mer overlapping peptides covering the entire IDO sequence. In this first study, the peptides were formulated in different adjuvant systems including, amongst others, CAF09. As determined by IFN- $\gamma$  release, we showed induction of a weak immune response towards IDO following subcutaneous delivery of CAF09-formulated peptides in outbred pigs, although the response appeared to be rather transient<sup>288</sup>. Recent murine studies have shown that immunization of CAF09-formulated antigen via the i.p. route is superior in generating an antigen-specific CTL response when compared to subcutaneous administration<sup>289</sup>.

Consequently, we altered our approach and established an i.p. immunization protocol with repeated administration of IDO-derived peptides.

Our results demonstrated that it was possible to break peripheral tolerance against an endogenous antigen relevant to human cancer (Paper II). Furthermore, we showed how the CAF09-formulated antigen dose affected the type of immune response generated upon repeated immunization (Paper I and Paper II). It is well-established that the tumor microenvironment possesses the ability to shape and limit the function of TILs<sup>9</sup>. Specifically, intratumoral T cells can be affected by secretion of inhibitory cytokines, limitation in nutrient availability as a result of metabolic competition, reduction of oxygen levels, as well as increase in lactate production<sup>290–293</sup>. Consequently, testing our vaccine strategy in a tumor model rather than healthy animals as we have done so far is an obvious next step. Since we showed increased expression of *IDO1* in Oncopig leiomyosarcoma tumors (Paper III), this model may provide a relevant platform for evaluating clinical benefit of IDO-targeted therapies including therapeutic immunization.

The various different large animal models presented in the introduction of this thesis each have advantages and disadvantages. Since cancer is not one disease and different tumor types require specific treatment strategies<sup>294</sup>, a ‘one size fits all’ universal animal model for preclinical testing does not seem realistic. In our studies, pathological analysis of fine-needle aspiration samples obtained from subcutaneous Oncopig tumors were all blindly interpreted as sarcomas (Table 5); thereby, confirming previous results following subcutaneous injection of AdCre<sup>272</sup>. Recent RNA-seq analysis revealed that transcriptional characteristics of human sarcomas are recapitulated in Oncopig sarcomas<sup>295</sup>, which supports the relevance of using Oncopigs for human sarcoma research.

Investigation of the immunological landscape of Oncopig tumors revealed pronounced T-cell infiltration with a mixed phenotype. Interestingly, we demonstrated immune-mediated tumor-specific killing *in vitro* in an effector:target cell ratio dependent manner. In paper III, all the studies investigating the anti-tumor immune responses were performed with tumor material obtained at day 7-21 post AdCre injection. As shown in Figure 5, this range covers

the peak in tumor mass; however, long-term studies revealed spontaneous regression of subcutaneous and intramuscular tumors (Figure 5). This currently limits the model to investigating mechanism of tumor killing or preclinical testing of therapeutics against the early stages of cancer.

Theoretically, the spontaneous Oncopig tumor regression could be non-immune mediated. Necrosis can be observed in aggressive tumors due to the absence of vascular support<sup>296,297</sup>; thus, we needed to rule out that the tumor clearance was simply the result of a necrotic tumor. Pathological analysis of fine-needle aspiration samples obtained from subcutaneous tumors 17 days post AdCre injection revealed that only 25% of the tumors demonstrated evidence of necrosis (Table 5). Thus while the spontaneous regression might partly be the result of necrosis, it is unlikely to fully explain the high rate of tumor clearance over time.

Our demonstrated tumor cell-directed *in vitro* cytotoxicity supports the hypothesis that the tumor regression is likely to be immune mediated (Paper III). We attempted to evaluate the effect of tumor development in pigs receiving immunosuppressive treatment. Rather than administering chemotherapeutic drugs, we orally administered prednisone to pigs at different time points before, during, and after AdCre injection. However, the immunosuppressant treatment did not alter the rate of tumor regression or the systemic immune response (unpublished data). The lack of response to this mild immunosuppressive treatment is likely due to pigs being largely corticosteroid resistant<sup>298</sup>. Although future studies should fully determine which immune cell subsets are involved, the significant T-cell infiltration suggests a role for T cells in Oncopig tumor clearance *in vivo*.

Despite the abundant T-cell infiltration, Oncopig anti-tumor immune responses seem to be inhibited by an immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment at the early time points post AdCre exposure; as indicated by the observation that the tumor mass peaks between days 6-20 (Figure 5). Important mediators of immunosuppression include the proteins encoded by *IDO1*<sup>128-133</sup>, *CTLA4*<sup>299-301</sup>, and *PDL1*<sup>302-304</sup>. Elevated expression of these genes, which all impair T-cell effector functions, was demonstrated in Oncopig leiomyosarcoma tumor materials obtained at day 20 post AdCre injection (Paper III). Based on these data in

conjunction with Figure 5, it can be speculated that Oncopig subcutaneous tumors do not reach the escape phase potentially due to downregulation of *IDO1*, *CTLA4*, and *PDL1* gene expression over time. If so, this might allow reactivation of T-cell cytotoxicity *in vivo*; eventually leading to tumor clearance.

Many organs and tissues are not just passive recipients of infiltrating immune cells<sup>305</sup>; thus, some of the T cells within Oncopig tumors might derive from a resident T-cell compartment rather than from infiltrating T cells. The *in vitro* killing assay showed a certain percentage of tumor lysis in the absence of added PBMC (no effector cell control wells). This killing could result from either resident or infiltrating T cells being able to exhibit their effector functions *in vitro*. Interestingly, the tumor material used for the *in vitro* cytotoxicity assay was obtained at time points at which RNA-seq data demonstrated elevated expression levels of the immunosuppressive genes *IDO1*, *CTLA4*, and *PD-L1* (Paper III). Therefore, the T cells present in the tumor cell isolates are not likely to exhibit effector functions *in vivo* at this time post AdCre injection due to the expression of these immunosuppressive genes. Nevertheless, they may be able to exhibit effector functions *in vitro* following the tumor digest, which would explain the rate of background killing. However, increase in tumor-specific lysis observed *in vitro* with a high ratio of added PBMC effectors (Paper III) clearly suggests that the added peripheral immune cells also play a role in mediating the tumor killing.

Spontaneous regression of human tumors is most commonly seen in neuroblastoma, renal cell carcinoma, lymphomas, and melanoma<sup>306</sup>. However, complete histological regression of human melanoma lesions is a rare occurrence limited to relatively few case studies<sup>307</sup>. In contrast, lesions of porcine melanoma models display a high tendency of spontaneous regression with the MeLiM model showing complete clearance in up to 96% of the cases<sup>308,309</sup>. The onset of spontaneous regression also appears earlier in pigs than in humans<sup>310</sup>. The first genome-wide time-dependent analysis elucidating some of the molecular mechanisms underlying spontaneous tumor regression in the MeLiM model demonstrated upregulation of several immune-related genes<sup>310</sup>. The initial process of spontaneous regression of melanoma

lesions included pronounced lymphocyte infiltration<sup>310</sup>, which is in line with our results demonstrating a significant T-cell enrichment in Oncopig tumors (Paper III).

Having shown that T cells may play a role in spontaneous regression of Oncopig tumors, a critical next step is to elucidate potential T-cell targets within the tumors. Based on genomic data, the cancer antigenome has been defined and encompasses two main classes of tumor-specific antigens: self-antigens and neoantigens<sup>311</sup>. The *IDO1* gene encodes a non-mutated self-antigen, whereas the driver mutations *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> and *TP53*<sup>R167H</sup> in Oncopigs give rise to neoantigens. As only self-reactive T cells are deleted in the thymus, T cells reactive towards neoantigens are not subject to peripheral tolerance<sup>312</sup>. As we have shown pronounced *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> expression in tumors (Paper III), it can be speculated that this neoantigen is a T-cell target in Oncopigs. In a human colorectal cancer patient, CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell reactivity towards *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> has been demonstrated<sup>313</sup>. However, targeting several passenger mutations, rather than a single driver mutation, is increasingly considered a more effective therapeutic approach<sup>311</sup>. One of the suggested reasons for this includes the much lower frequency of driver mutations, when compared to passenger mutations, presented on the surface of tumor cells<sup>314</sup>. As observed in the colorectal cancer patient displaying *KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> T-cell reactivity, loss of the MHC class I allele presenting this neoantigen provides the tumor with an efficient escape mechanism<sup>313</sup>. In addition to a putative reduction in *IDO1*, *CTLA4*, and *PDL1* expression over time, it can be speculated that the MHC class I allele(s) presenting mutated neoantigens remains highly expressed on the surface of Oncopigs tumor cells. Recent findings clearly show that clonal neoantigens, when compared to sub-clonal ones, are superior targets for inducing anti-tumor immunity<sup>315</sup>. Consequently, evaluating the heterogeneity of the neoantigen repertoire in Oncopig tumors might improve our understanding of potential T-cell targets.

Although interesting from an immunological point of view, the spontaneous tumor regressions demonstrated in Figure 5 raise concerns with regards to long-term treatment studies in Oncopigs. However, in a separate experiment we restricted administration of AdCre to the main pancreatic duct, which sufficiently induced a tumor with morphological features consistent with human pancreatic ductal adenoma carcinoma (Principe et al, 2017,

Nature Communications, in review). This tumor showed no signs of regression, but was present even one year post AdCre injection. Furthermore, subcutaneous injection with an established hepatocellular carcinoma cell line showed no signs of regression 46 days post injection<sup>280</sup>. Together, these data underline that long-term tumorigenesis is indeed possible in the Oncopig model.

In general, tissue- and cell-specific differences between tumors do exist<sup>316</sup>. In reflection of this, the ability to induce tumors at basically any site in the Oncopig upon exposure to AdCre or by injection of an autologous tumor cell line is a clear advantage of the model. Since establishment of persistent tumors is possible in the model as mentioned above, a strict breeding scheme selecting animals with reduced anti-tumor immune responses might be a way to overcome the high rate of spontaneous tumor regression, especially if anti-tumor immunity is linked to expression of particular MHC class I alleles.

Combined, we provide evidence of anti-tumor immunity in the physiologically relevant Oncopig model; suggesting that it may serve as an invaluable platform for studying immune response to cancer. The elevated expression of three relevant immunotherapeutic targets (*IDO1*, *CTLA4*, and *PDL1*) further supports the potential for the Oncopig as a preclinical model, especially if a strict selective breeding scheme is established.

## CHAPTER V. Conclusion

In our series of studies, we established an immunization protocol, where repeated i.p. injections with CAF09-formulated antigens induced both a CMI and humoral immune response in Göttingen minipigs. Using a low dose exogenous antigen, we showed induction of a cytotoxic and polyfunctional T-cell response, while a high antigen dose induced antigen-specific IgG antibodies. Although *in vivo* cytotoxicity towards IDO-pulsed target cells could not be demonstrated, our immunization protocol was sufficient to break the peripheral tolerance towards porcine IDO. For this endogenous target, we showed an inverse relationship between peptide dose and the induction of a CMI-dominant response. In contrast, a CAF09-formulated high peptide dose generated a mixed IDO-specific CMI and humoral immune response. Combined, these data underline the importance of antigen dose when designing vaccines strategies.

In the Oncopig model, we show pronounced intratumoral T-cell infiltration with enrichment of both Tregs and CTLs when compared to peripheral blood. Thus, Oncopig tumors can be classified as *hot* tumors in accordance with the Immunoscore classification. Moreover, we demonstrated elevated expression of the immunosuppressive genes *IDO1*, *CTLA4*, and *PDL1*. By adapting our cytotoxicity assay for *in vitro* use, we proved that the Oncopig immune system is capable of specifically lysing tumor cell isolates. However, long-term studies revealed a high rate of spontaneous regression of most Oncopig tumors. From this, it can be speculated that there is immune equilibrium, as indicated by the mixed regulatory and cytotoxic response, at the early time points post AdCre injection, while anti-tumor immune responses become dominant over time; eventually leading to tumor clearance. Together, our data support that the Oncopig provides an invaluable platform for investigating anti-tumor immune responses in a large and physiologically relevant model. Given that the rate of spontaneous regression can be reduced, for instance by selective breeding, the Oncopig is a promising model for preclinical testing of cancer immunotherapies.

## CHAPTER VI. Perspectives

The use of pigs as a large animal model for studying anti-tumor immune responses and for preclinical testing of immunotherapies has intriguing potential. However, several aspects need to be elucidated further. Some of the specific questions are evaluated below.

### *How do pigs respond to checkpoint inhibition?*

Although therapeutic cancer vaccines are promising, the response rate in patients receiving these types of vaccines is often low<sup>317</sup>. We showed a break in the peripheral tolerance towards IDO following repeated immunization, but the lack of *in vivo* cytotoxicity towards IDO-pulsed target cells supports that combination therapies, rather than immunization as a stand-alone treatment, is needed. The monoclonal antibodies targeting either CTLA-4 or PD-1 have shown impressive results in the clinic<sup>318–322</sup>, and it will be interesting to test checkpoint inhibitors either alone or in combination with a therapeutic vaccine in the Oncopig model.

### *Which immune cells mediate the anti-tumor cytotoxicity in Oncopigs?*

Although we have strong indications of T-cell involvement in Oncopig anti-tumor immunity, there is a need for a thorough investigation determining exactly, which immune cells subsets are involved. While  $\alpha\beta$  T cells have received a lot of attention,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells have been much less studied, although they have been demonstrated to have implications in cancer<sup>323</sup>. As  $\gamma\delta$  T cells represent a major T-cell population in pigs, it will be important to determine whether this immune cell subset plays a role in the elimination of Oncopig tumors. The memory stage of the various T-cell subsets within Oncopig tumors might also play a role as suggested for human cancer patients<sup>29,324</sup>. Hence, evaluation of T-cell memory is also needed.



*What is the neoepitope landscape of Oncopig tumors and does it encompass T-cell targets?*

Somatic mutations often result in tumor cells becoming less similar to self. For this reason, a high mutational load increases the likelihood of the tumor being recognized by the immune system<sup>325–327</sup>. The recognition of these foreign epitopes, referred to as neoepitopes, is a critical factor for tumor control<sup>311,327–331</sup>. In a recent study, melanoma patients were treated with a personal neoantigen vaccine, which was shown to be safe, effective, and induce polyfunctional T cells<sup>332</sup>. Thus, targeting neoantigens is an intriguing approach. Exploration of the Oncopig neoepitope landscape will determine, if the model can be used for preclinical testing of this kind of vaccines. Also, it might increase our understanding of the effective anti-tumor immunity in the Oncopig.

# References

1. WHO | Estimates for 2000–2015 [Internet]. WHO2017 [cited 2017 Jul 11];
2. Burnet FM. The concept of immunological surveillance. *Prog Exp Tumor Res* 1970; 13:1–27.
3. de Visser KE, Eichten A, Coussens LM. Paradoxical roles of the immune system during cancer development. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2006; 6:24–37. doi:10.1038/nrc1782
4. Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. *Cell* 2011; 144:646–74. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013
5. Shankaran V, Ikeda H, Bruce AT, White JM, Swanson PE, Old LJ, Schreiber RD. IFN $\gamma$  and lymphocytes prevent primary tumour development and shape tumour immunogenicity. *Nature* 2001; 410:1107–11. doi:10.1038/35074122
6. Dunn GP, Bruce AT, Ikeda H, Old LJ, Schreiber RD. Cancer immunoediting: from immunosurveillance to tumor escape. *Nat Immunol* 2002; 3:991–8. doi:10.1038/ni1102-991
7. Dunn GP, Old LJ, Schreiber RD. The immunobiology of cancer immunosurveillance and immunoediting. *Immunity* 2004; 21:137–48. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2004.07.017
8. Dunn GP, Old LJ, Schreiber RD. The three Es of cancer immunoediting. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2004; 22:329–60. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.22.012703.104803
9. Hadrup S, Donia M, Thor Straten P. Effector CD4 and CD8 T cells and their role in the tumor microenvironment. *Cancer Microenviron* 2013; 6:123–33. doi:10.1007/s12307-012-0127-6
10. Schreiber RD, Old LJ, Smyth MJ. Cancer immunoediting: integrating immunity's roles in cancer suppression and promotion. *Science* 2011; 331:1565–70. doi:10.1126/science.1203486
11. van der Burg SH, Arens R, Ossendorp F, van Hall T, Melief CJM. Vaccines for established cancer: overcoming the challenges posed by immune evasion. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2016; 16:219–33. doi:10.1038/nrc.2016.16
12. Dighe AS, Richards E, Old LJ, Schreiber RD. Enhanced in vivo growth and resistance to rejection of tumor cells expressing dominant negative IFN  $\gamma$  receptors. *Immunity* 1994; 1:447–56. doi:10.1016/1074-7613(94)90087-6
13. Smyth MJ, Dunn GP, Schreiber RD. Cancer immunosurveillance and immunoediting: the roles of immunity in suppressing tumor development and shaping tumor immunogenicity. *Adv Immunol* 2006; 90:1–50. doi:10.1016/S0065-2776(06)90001-7
14. Loeb LA, Loeb KR, Anderson JP. Multiple mutations and cancer. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2003; 100:776–81. doi:10.1073/pnas.0334858100
15. Takeda K, Nakayama M, Hayakawa Y, Kojima Y, Ikeda H, Imai N, Ogasawara K, Okumura K, Thomas DM, Smyth MJ. IFN- $\gamma$  is required for cytotoxic T cell-dependent cancer genome immunoediting. *Nat Commun* 2017; 8:14607. doi:10.1038/ncomms14607
16. Garrido F, Aptsiauri N, Doorduijn EM, Garcia Lora AM, van Hall T. The urgent need to recover

- MHC class I in cancers for effective immunotherapy. *Curr Opin Immunol* 2016; 39:44–51. doi:10.1016/j.coi.2015.12.007
17. Reiman JM, Kmiecik M, Manjili MH, Knutson KL. Tumor immunoediting and immunosculpting pathways to cancer progression. *Semin Cancer Biol* 2007; 17:275–87. doi:10.1016/j.semcancer.2007.06.009
  18. Kloor M, Becker C, Benner A, Woerner SM, Gebert J, Ferrone S, von Knebel Doeberitz M. Immunoselective pressure and human leukocyte antigen class I antigen machinery defects in microsatellite unstable colorectal cancers. *Cancer Res* 2005; 65:6418–24. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-05-0044
  19. Rabinovich GA, Gabrilovich D, Sotomayor EM. Immunosuppressive strategies that are mediated by tumor cells. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2007; 25:267–96. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.25.022106.141609
  20. Lengauer C, Kinzler KW, Vogelstein B. Genetic instabilities in human cancers. *Nature* 1998; 396:643–9. doi:10.1038/25292
  21. Garrido F, Ruiz-Cabello F, Cabrera T, Pérez-Villar JJ, López-Botet M, Duggan-Keen M, Stern PL. Implications for immunosurveillance of altered HLA class I phenotypes in human tumours. *Immunol Today* 1997; 18:89–95. doi:10.1016/S0167-5699(96)10075-X
  22. Algarra I, Cabrera T, Garrido F. The HLA crossroad in tumor immunology. *Hum Immunol* 2000; 61:65–73. doi:10.1016/S0198-8859(99)00156-1
  23. Sakaguchi S, Sakaguchi N, Shimizu J, Yamazaki S, Sakihama T, Itoh M, Kuniyasu Y, Nomura T, Toda M, Takahashi T. Immunologic tolerance maintained by CD25+ CD4+ regulatory T cells: their common role in controlling autoimmunity, tumor immunity, and transplantation tolerance. *Immunol Rev* 2001; 182:18–32. doi:10.1034/j.1600-065X.2001.1820102.x
  24. Khong HT, Restifo NP. Natural selection of tumor variants in the generation of “tumor escape” phenotypes. *Nat Immunol* 2002; 3:999–1005. doi:10.1038/ni1102-999
  25. Kaplan DH, Shankaran V, Dighe AS, Stockert E, Aguet M, Old LJ, Schreiber RD. Demonstration of an interferon gamma-dependent tumor surveillance system in immunocompetent mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1998; 95:7556–61.
  26. Zaidi MR, Merlino G. The two faces of interferon- $\gamma$  in cancer. *Clin Cancer Res* 2011; 17:6118–24. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-11-0482
  27. Dunn GP, Koebel CM, Schreiber RD. Interferons, immunity and cancer immunoediting. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2006; 6:836–48. doi:10.1038/nri1961
  28. Pagès F, Galon J, Dieu-Nosjean M-C, Tartour E, Sautès-Fridman C, Fridman W-H. Immune infiltration in human tumors: a prognostic factor that should not be ignored. *Oncogene* 2010; 29:1093–102. doi:10.1038/onc.2009.416
  29. Pagès F, Kirilovsky A, Mlecnik B, Asslaber M, Tosolini M, Bindea G, Lagorce C, Wind P, Marliot F, Bruneval P, et al. In situ cytotoxic and memory T cells predict outcome in patients with early-stage colorectal cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2009; 27:5944–51. doi:10.1200/JCO.2008.19.6147
  30. Fridman WH, Pagès F, Sautès-Fridman C, Galon J. The immune contexture in human tumours: impact on clinical outcome. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2012; 12:298–306. doi:10.1038/nrc3245

31. Galon J, Pagès F, Marincola FM, Thurin M, Trinchieri G, Fox BA, Gajewski TF, Ascierto PA. The immune score as a new possible approach for the classification of cancer. *J Transl Med* 2012; 10:1. doi:10.1186/1479-5876-10-1
32. Galon J, Fridman W-H, Pagès F. The adaptive immunologic microenvironment in colorectal cancer: a novel perspective. *Cancer Res* 2007; 67:1883–6. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-06-4806
33. Becht E, Giraldo NA, Dieu-Nosjean M-C, Sautès-Fridman C, Fridman WH. Cancer immune contexture and immunotherapy. *Curr Opin Immunol* 2016; 39:7–13. doi:10.1016/j.coi.2015.11.009
34. Galon J, Costes A, Sanchez-Cabo F, Kirilovsky A, Mlecnik B, Lagorce-Pagès C, Tosolini M, Camus M, Berger A, Wind P, et al. Type, density, and location of immune cells within human colorectal tumors predict clinical outcome. *Science* 2006; 313:1960–4. doi:10.1126/science.1129139
35. Galon J, Pagès F, Marincola FM, Angell HK, Thurin M, Lugli A, Zlobec I, Berger A, Bifulco C, Botti G, et al. Cancer classification using the Immunoscore: a worldwide task force. *J Transl Med* 2012; 10:205. doi:10.1186/1479-5876-10-205
36. Galon J, Fox BA, Bifulco CB, Masucci G, Rau T, Botti G, Marincola FM, Ciliberto G, Pages F, Ascierto PA, et al. Immunoscore and Immunoprofiling in cancer: an update from the melanoma and immunotherapy bridge 2015. *J Transl Med* 2016; 14:273. doi:10.1186/s12967-016-1029-z
37. Gajewski TF, Schreiber H, Fu Y-X. Innate and adaptive immune cells in the tumor microenvironment. *Nat Immunol* 2013; 14:1014–22. doi:10.1038/ni.2703
38. Slingluff CL Jr. The Present and Future of Peptide Vaccines for Cancer: Single or Multiple, Long or Short, Alone or in Combination? *Cancer J* 2011; 17:343–50. doi:10.1097/PPO.0b013e318233e5b2.The
39. Dalglish AG, Whelan MA. Cancer vaccines as a therapeutic modality: The long trek. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 2006; 55:1025–32. doi:10.1007/s00262-006-0128-8
40. Klein L, Hinterberger M, Wirnsberger G, Kyewski B. Antigen presentation in the thymus for positive selection and central tolerance induction. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2009; 9:833–44. doi:10.1038/nri2669
41. Abramson J, Giraud M, Benoist C, Mathis D. Aire's partners in the molecular control of immunological tolerance. *Cell* 2010; 140:123–35. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2009.12.030
42. Melief CJM, van Hall T, Arens R, Ossendorp F, van der Burg SH. Therapeutic cancer vaccines. *J Clin Invest* 2015; 125:3401–12. doi:10.1172/JCI80009
43. Bonifacino JS, Mercep M, Sussman JJ, Klausner RD, Ashwell JD. The T-cell antigen receptor: a complex signal-transducing molecule. *Princess Takamatsu Symp* 1988; 19:87–104.
44. Frank SJ, Engel I, Rutledge TM, Letourneur F. Structure/function analysis of the invariant subunits of the T cell antigen receptor. *Semin Immunol* 1991; 3:299–311.
45. Gold DP, Clevers H, Alarcon B, Dunlap S, Novotny J, Williams AF, Terhorst C. Evolutionary relationship between the T3 chains of the T-cell receptor complex and the immunoglobulin supergene family. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1987; 84:7649–53.
46. Holling TM, Schooten E, van Den Elsen PJ. Function and regulation of MHC class II molecules in T-lymphocytes: of mice and men. *Hum Immunol* 2004; 65:282–90. doi:10.1016/j.humimm.2004.01.005

47. Sercarz EE, Maverakis E. MHC-guided processing: binding of large antigen fragments. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2003; 3:621–9. doi:10.1038/nri1149
48. Sette A, Adorini L, Colon SM, Buus S, Grey HM. Capacity of intact proteins to bind to MHC class II molecules. *J Immunol* 1989; 143:1265–7.
49. Lee P, Matsueda GR, Allen PM. T cell recognition of fibrinogen. A determinant on the A alpha-chain does not require processing. *J Immunol* 1988; 140:1063–8.
50. Heemels MT, Ploegh H. Generation, translocation, and presentation of MHC class I-restricted peptides. *Annu Rev Biochem* 1995; 64:463–91. doi:10.1146/annurev.bi.64.070195.002335
51. Matsumura M, Fremont DH, Peterson PA, Wilson IA. Emerging principles for the recognition of peptide antigens by MHC class I molecules. *Science* 1992; 257:927–34. doi:10.1126/science.1323878
52. Bouvier M, Wiley DC. Importance of peptide amino and carboxyl termini to the stability of MHC class I molecules. *Science* 1994; 265:398–402. doi:10.1126/science.8023162
53. Blum JS, Wearsch PA, Cresswell P. Pathways of antigen processing. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2013; 31:443–73. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-032712-095910
54. Connolly JM, Hansen TH, Ingold AL, Potter TA. Recognition by CD8 on cytotoxic T lymphocytes is ablated by several substitutions in the class I alpha 3 domain: CD8 and the T-cell receptor recognize the same class I molecule. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1990; 87:2137–41.
55. York IA, Rock KL. Antigen processing and presentation by the class I major histocompatibility complex. *Annu Rev Immunol* 1996; 14:369–96. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.14.1.369
56. Heath WR, Belz GT, Behrens GMN, Smith CM, Forehan SP, Parish IA, Davey GM, Wilson NS, Carbone FR, Villadangos JA. Cross-presentation, dendritic cell subsets, and the generation of immunity to cellular antigens. *Immunol Rev* 2004; 199:9–26. doi:10.1111/j.0105-2896.2004.00142.x
57. Joffre OP, Segura E, Savina A, Amigorena S. Cross-presentation by dendritic cells. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2012; 12:557–69. doi:10.1038/nri3254
58. van der Bruggen P, Traversari C, Chomez P, Lurquin C, De Plaen E, Van den Eynde B, Knuth A, Boon T. A gene encoding an antigen recognized by cytolytic T lymphocytes on a human melanoma. *Science* 1991; 254:1643–7. doi:10.1126/science.1840703
59. Mlecnik B, Bindea G, Angell HK, Sasso MS, Obenauf AC, Fredriksen T, Lafontaine L, Bilocq AM, Kirilovsky A, Tosolini M, et al. Functional network pipeline reveals genetic determinants associated with in situ lymphocyte proliferation and survival of cancer patients. *Sci Transl Med* 2014; 6:228ra37. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.3007240
60. Mlecnik B, Tosolini M, Charoentong P, Kirilovsky A, Bindea G, Berger A, Camus M, Gillard M, Bruneval P, Fridman WW-H, et al. Biomolecular network reconstruction identifies T-cell homing factors associated with survival in colorectal cancer. *Gastroenterology* 2010; 138:1429–40. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2009.10.057
61. Bindea G, Mlecnik B, Tosolini M, Kirilovsky A, Waldner M, Obenauf AC, Angell H, Fredriksen T, Lafontaine L, Berger A, et al. Spatiotemporal dynamics of intratumoral immune cells reveal the immune landscape in human cancer. *Immunity* 2013; 39:782–95. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.10.003
62. Azimi F, Scolyer RA, Rumcheva P, Moncrieff M, Murali R, McCarthy SW, Saw RP, Thompson JF.

- Tumor-infiltrating lymphocyte grade is an independent predictor of sentinel lymph node status and survival in patients with cutaneous melanoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2012; 30:2678–83. doi:10.1200/JCO.2011.37.8539
63. Gooden MJM, de Bock GH, Leffers N, Daemen T, Nijman HW. The prognostic influence of tumour-infiltrating lymphocytes in cancer: a systematic review with meta-analysis. *Br J Cancer* 2011; 105:93–103. doi:10.1038/bjc.2011.189
  64. Sato E, Olson SH, Ahn J, Bundy B, Nishikawa H, Qian F, Jungbluth AA, Frosina D, Gnjjatic S, Ambrosone C, et al. Intraepithelial CD8+ tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes and a high CD8+/regulatory T cell ratio are associated with favorable prognosis in ovarian cancer. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2005; 102:18538–43. doi:10.1073/pnas.0509182102
  65. Oudard S, Rixe O, Beuselinck B, Linassier C, Banu E, Machiels J-P, Baudard M, Ringeisen F, Velu T, Lefrere-Belda M-A, et al. A phase II study of the cancer vaccine TG4010 alone and in combination with cytokines in patients with metastatic renal clear-cell carcinoma: clinical and immunological findings. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 2011; 60:261–71. doi:10.1007/s00262-010-0935-9
  66. Nakano O, Sato M, Naito Y, Suzuki K, Orikasa S, Aizawa M, Suzuki Y, Shintaku I, Nagura H, Ohtani H. Proliferative activity of intratumoral CD8(+) T-lymphocytes as a prognostic factor in human renal cell carcinoma: clinicopathologic demonstration of antitumor immunity. *Cancer Res* 2001; 61:5132–6.
  67. Wang QJ, Hanada K-I, Robbins PF, Li YF, Yang JC. Distinctive features of the differentiated phenotype and infiltration of tumor-reactive lymphocytes in clear cell renal cell carcinoma. *Cancer Res* 2012; 72:6119–29. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-12-0588
  68. Reiser J, Banerjee A. Effector, Memory, and Dysfunctional CD8(+) T Cell Fates in the Antitumor Immune Response. *J Immunol Res* 2016; 2016:8941260. doi:10.1155/2016/8941260
  69. Ahmadzadeh M, Johnson LA, Heemskerk B, Wunderlich JR, Dudley ME, White DE, Rosenberg SA. Tumor antigen-specific CD8 T cells infiltrating the tumor express high levels of PD-1 and are functionally impaired. *Blood* 2009; 114:1537–44. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-12-195792
  70. Klebanoff C a, Gattinoni L, Torabi-Parizi P, Kerstann K, Cardones AR, Finkelstein SE, Palmer DC, Antony PA, Hwang ST, Rosenberg S a, et al. Central memory self/tumor-reactive CD8+ T cells confer superior antitumor immunity compared with effector memory T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2005; 102:9571–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.0503726102
  71. Naito Y, Saito K, Shiiba K, Ohuchi A, Saigenji K, Nagura H, Ohtani H. CD8+ T cells infiltrated within cancer cell nests as a prognostic factor in human colorectal cancer. *Cancer Res* 1998; 58:3491–4.
  72. Bates GJ, Fox SB, Han C, Leek RD, Garcia JF, Harris AL, Banham AH. Quantification of regulatory T cells enables the identification of high-risk breast cancer patients and those at risk of late relapse. *J Clin Oncol* 2006; 24:5373–80. doi:10.1200/JCO.2006.05.9584
  73. Curiel TJ, Coukos G, Zou L, Alvarez X, Cheng P, Mottram P, Evdemon-Hogan M, Conejo-Garcia JR, Zhang L, Burow M, et al. Specific recruitment of regulatory T cells in ovarian carcinoma fosters immune privilege and predicts reduced survival. *Nat Med* 2004; 10:942–9. doi:10.1038/nm1093
  74. Sharma MD, Hou D-Y, Liu Y, Koni PA, Metz R, Chandler P, Mellor AL, He Y, Munn DH. Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase controls conversion of Foxp3+ Tregs to TH17-like cells in tumor-

- draining lymph nodes. *Blood* 2009; 113:6102–11. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-12-195354
75. Vukmanovic-Stejić M, Zhang Y, Cook JE, Fletcher JM, McQuaid A, Masters JE, Rustin MHA, Taams LS, Beverley PCL, Macallan DC, et al. Human CD4<sup>+</sup> CD25<sup>hi</sup> Foxp3<sup>+</sup> regulatory T cells are derived by rapid turnover of memory populations in vivo. *J Clin Invest* 2006; 116:2423–33. doi:10.1172/JCI28941
  76. Andersen MH, Sørensen RB, Brimnes MK, Svane IM, Becker JC, Thor Straten P. Identification of heme oxygenase-1-specific regulatory CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in cancer patients. *J Clin Invest* 2009; 119:2245–56. doi:10.1172/JCI38739
  77. Smith TRF, Kumar V. Revival of CD8<sup>+</sup> Treg-mediated suppression. *Trends Immunol* 2008; 29:337–42. doi:10.1016/j.it.2008.04.002
  78. Rosenberg SA. IL-2: the first effective immunotherapy for human cancer. *J Immunol* 2014; 192:5451–8. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1490019
  79. Couzin-Frankel J. Breakthrough of the year 2013. Cancer immunotherapy. *Science* 2013; 342:1432–3. doi:10.1126/science.342.6165.1432
  80. Butterfield LH. Cancer vaccines. *BMJ* 2015; 350:h988.
  81. Kantoff PW, Higano CS, Shore ND, Berger ER, Small EJ, Penson DF, Redfern CH, Ferrari AC, Dreicer R, Sims RB, et al. Sipuleucel-T immunotherapy for castration-resistant prostate cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2010; 363:411–22. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1001294
  82. Purcell AW, McCluskey J, Rossjohn J. More than one reason to rethink the use of peptides in vaccine design. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2007; 6:404–14. doi:10.1038/nrd2224
  83. Melero I, Gaudernack G, Gerritsen W, Huber C, Parmiani G, Scholl S, Thatcher N, Wagstaff J, Zielinski C, Faulkner I, et al. Therapeutic vaccines for cancer: an overview of clinical trials. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 2014; 11:509–24. doi:10.1038/nrclinonc.2014.111
  84. European Medicines Agency [Internet]. [cited 2017 Jul 12];
  85. U S Food and Drug Administration Home Page [Internet]. [cited 2017 Jul 12];
  86. Wong KK, Li WA, Mooney DJ, Dranoff G. Advances in Therapeutic Cancer Vaccines. *Adv Immunol* 2016; 130:191–249. doi:10.1016/bs.ai.2015.12.001
  87. Guo C, Manjili MH, Subjeck JR, Sarkar D, Fisher PB, Wang X-Y. Therapeutic cancer vaccines: past, present, and future. *Adv Cancer Res* 2013; 119:421–75. doi:10.1016/B978-0-12-407190-2.00007-1
  88. Caspi RR. Immunotherapy of autoimmunity and cancer: the penalty for success. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2008; 8:970–6. doi:10.1038/nri2438
  89. Amos SM, Duong CPM, Westwood JA, Ritchie DS, Junghans RP, Darcy PK, Kershaw MH. Autoimmunity associated with immunotherapy of cancer. *Blood* 2011; 118:499–509. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-01-325266
  90. Emens LA. Cancer vaccines: on the threshold of success. *Expert Opin Emerg Drugs* 2008; 13:295–308. doi:10.1517/14728214.13.2.295
  91. Otto K, Andersen MH, Eggert A, Keikavoussi P, Pedersen LØ, Rath JC, Böck M, Bröcker E-B,

- Straten PT, Kämpgen E, et al. Lack of toxicity of therapy-induced T cell responses against the universal tumour antigen survivin. *Vaccine* 2005; 23:884–9. doi:10.1016/j.vaccine.2004.08.007
92. Schwartzentruber DJ, Lawson DH, Richards JM, Conry RM, Miller DM, Treisman J, Gailani F, Riley L, Conlon K, Pockaj B, et al. gp100 peptide vaccine and interleukin-2 in patients with advanced melanoma. *N Engl J Med* 2011; 364:2119–27. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1012863
  93. Walter S, Weinschenk T, Stenzl A, Zdrojowy R, Pluzanska A, Szczylik C, Staehler M, Brugger W, Dietrich P-Y, Mendrzyk R, et al. Multi-peptide immune response to cancer vaccine IMA901 after single-dose cyclophosphamide associates with longer patient survival. *Nat Med* 2012; 18:1254–61. doi:10.1038/nm.2883
  94. Disis ML, Gooley TA, Rinn K, Davis D, Piepkorn M, Cheever MA, Knutson KL, Schiffman K. Generation of T-cell immunity to the HER-2/neu protein after active immunization with HER-2/neu peptide-based vaccines. *J Clin Oncol* 2002; 20:2624–32. doi:10.1200/JCO.2002.06.171
  95. Slingluff CL, Petroni GR, Chianese-Bullock KA, Smolkin ME, Hibbitts S, Murphy C, Johansen N, Grosh WW, Yamshchikov G V., Neese PY, et al. Immunologic and clinical outcomes of a randomized phase II trial of two multi-peptide vaccines for melanoma in the adjuvant setting. *Clin Cancer Res* 2007; 13:6386–95. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-07-0486
  96. Parmiani G, Castelli C, Dalerba P, Mortarini R, Rivoltini L, Marincola FM, Anichini A. Cancer immunotherapy with peptide-based vaccines: what have we achieved? Where are we going? *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2002; 94:805–18. doi:10.1093/jnci/94.11.805
  97. Bentzen AK, Hadrup SR. Evolution of MHC-based technologies used for detection of antigen-responsive T cells. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 2017; 66:657–66. doi:10.1007/s00262-017-1971-5
  98. Blankenstein T, Coulie PG, Gilboa E, Jaffee EM. The determinants of tumour immunogenicity. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2012; 12:307–13. doi:10.1038/nrc3246
  99. Banday AH, Jeelani S, Hruby VJ. Cancer vaccine adjuvants-recent clinical progress and future perspectives. *Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol* 2015; 37:1–11. doi:10.3109/08923973.2014.971963
  100. Temizoz B, Kuroda E, Ishii KJ. Vaccine adjuvants as potential cancer immunotherapeutics. *Int Immunol* 2016; 28:329–38. doi:10.1093/intimm/dxw015
  101. Aruga A, Takeshita N, Kotera Y, Okuyama R, Matsushita N, Ohta T, Takeda K, Yamamoto M. Long-term Vaccination with Multiple Peptides Derived from Cancer-Testis Antigens Can Maintain a Specific T-cell Response and Achieve Disease Stability in Advanced Biliary Tract Cancer. *Clin Cancer Res* 2013; 19:2224–31. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-12-3592
  102. Fenoglio D, Traverso P, Parodi A, Tomasello L, Negrini S, Kalli F, Battaglia F, Ferrera F, Sciallero S, Murdaca G, et al. A multi-peptide, dual-adjuvant telomerase vaccine (GX301) is highly immunogenic in patients with prostate and renal cancer. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 2013; 62:1041–52. doi:10.1007/s00262-013-1415-9
  103. Suzuki H, Fukuhara M, Yamaura T, Mutoh S, Okabe N, Yaginuma H, Hasegawa T, Yonechi A, Osugi J, Hoshino M, et al. Multiple therapeutic peptide vaccines consisting of combined novel cancer testis antigens and anti-angiogenic peptides for patients with non-small cell lung cancer. *J Transl Med [Internet]* 2013; 11:97. doi:10.1186/1479-5876-11-97
  104. Tsuji T, Sabbatini P, Jungbluth A a, Ritter E, Pan L, Ritter G, Ferran L, Spriggs D, Salazar AM,



- Gnjatic S. Effect of Montanide and poly-ICLC adjuvant on human self/tumor antigen-specific CD4+ T cells in phase I overlapping long peptide vaccine trial. *Cancer Immunol Res* 2013; 1:340–50. doi:10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-13-0089
105. Inderberg-Suso E-M, Trachsel S, Lislerud K, Rasmussen A-M, Gaudernack G. Widespread CD4+ T-cell reactivity to novel hTERT epitopes following vaccination of cancer patients with a single hTERT peptide GV1001. *Oncoimmunology* 2012; 1:670–86. doi:10.4161/onci.20426
  106. Zandvliet ML, Kester MGD, van Liempt E, de Ru AH, van Veelen PA, Griffioen M, Guchelaar H-J, Falkenburg JHF, Meij P. Efficiency and mechanism of antigen-specific CD8+ T-cell activation using synthetic long peptides. *J Immunother* 2012; 35:142–53. doi:10.1097/CJI.0b013e318243f1ed
  107. Toes RE, Blom RJ, Offringa R, Kast WM, Melief CJ. Enhanced tumor outgrowth after peptide vaccination. Functional deletion of tumor-specific CTL induced by peptide vaccination can lead to the inability to reject tumors. *J Immunol* 1996; 156:3911–8.
  108. Toes RE, Offringa R, Blom RJ, Melief CJ, Kast WM. Peptide vaccination can lead to enhanced tumor growth through specific T-cell tolerance induction. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1996; 93:7855–60. doi:10.1073/pnas.93.15.7855
  109. Liu X, Newton RC, Friedman SM, Scherle PA. Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase, an emerging target for anti-cancer therapy. *Curr Cancer Drug Targets* 2009; 9:938–52. doi:10.2174/156800909790192374
  110. Löb S, Königsrainer A, Zieker D, Brücher BLDM, Rammensee H-G, Opelz G, Terness P. IDO1 and IDO2 are expressed in human tumors: levo- but not dextro-1-methyl tryptophan inhibits tryptophan catabolism. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 2009; 58:153–7. doi:10.1007/s00262-008-0513-6
  111. Qian F, Liao J, Villella J, Edwards R, Kalinski P, Lele S, Shrikant P, Odunsi K. Effects of 1-methyltryptophan stereoisomers on IDO2 enzyme activity and IDO2-mediated arrest of human T cell proliferation. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 2012; 61:2013–20. doi:10.1007/s00262-012-1265-x
  112. Ball HJ, Yuasa HJ, Austin CJD, Weiser S, Hunt NH. Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase-2; a new enzyme in the kynurenine pathway. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 2009; 41:467–71. doi:10.1016/j.biocel.2008.01.005
  113. Munn DH, Mellor AL. IDO in the Tumor Microenvironment: Inflammation, Counter-Regulation, and Tolerance. *Trends Immunol* 2016; 37:193–207. doi:10.1016/j.it.2016.01.002
  114. Löb S, Königsrainer A, Rammensee H-G, Opelz G, Terness P. Inhibitors of indoleamine-2,3-dioxygenase for cancer therapy: can we see the wood for the trees? *Nat Rev Cancer* 2009; 9:445–52. doi:10.1038/nrc2639
  115. Moffett JR, Namboodiri MA. Tryptophan and the immune response. *Immunol Cell Biol* 2003; 81:247–65. doi:10.1046/j.1440-1711.2003.t01-1-01177.x
  116. Soliman H, Mediavilla-Varela M, Antonia S. Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase: is it an immune suppressor? *Cancer J* 2010; 16:354–9. doi:10.1097/PPO.0b013e3181eb3343
  117. Uyttenhove C, Pilotte L, Théate I, Stroobant V, Colau D, Parmentier N, Boon T, Van den Eynde BJ. Evidence for a tumoral immune resistance mechanism based on tryptophan degradation by indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase. *Nat Med* 2003; 9:1269–74. doi:10.1038/nm934
  118. Brandacher G, Perathoner A, Ladurner R, Schneeberger S, Obrist P, Winkler C, Werner ER, Werner-Felmayer G, Weiss HG, Göbel G, et al. Prognostic value of indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase

- expression in colorectal cancer: effect on tumor-infiltrating T cells. *Clin Cancer Res* 2006; 12:1144–51. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-05-1966
119. Pan K, Wang H, Chen M, Zhang H, Weng D, Zhou J, Huang W, Li J, Song H, Xia J. Expression and prognosis role of indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase in hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* 2008; 134:1247–53. doi:10.1007/s00432-008-0395-1
  120. Brochez L, Chevolet I, Kruse V. The rationale of indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase inhibition for cancer therapy. *Eur J Cancer* 2017; 76:167–82. doi:10.1016/j.ejca.2017.01.011
  121. Katz JB, Muller AJ, Prendergast GC. Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase in T-cell tolerance and tumoral immune escape. *Immunol Rev* 2008; 222:206–21. doi:10.1111/j.1600-065X.2008.00610.x
  122. Zhao Q, Kuang D-M, Wu Y, Xiao X, Li X-F, Li T-J, Zheng L. Activated CD69+ T cells foster immune privilege by regulating IDO expression in tumor-associated macrophages. *J Immunol* 2012; 188:1117–24. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1100164
  123. Zoso A, Mazza EMC, Biciato S, Mandruzzato S, Bronte V, Serafini P, Inverardi L. Human fibrocytic myeloid-derived suppressor cells express IDO and promote tolerance via Treg-cell expansion. *Eur J Immunol* 2014; 44:3307–19. doi:10.1002/eji.201444522
  124. Munn DH, Sharma MD, Hou D, Baban B, Lee JR, Antonia SJ, Messina JL, Chandler P, Koni PA, Mellor AL. Expression of indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase by plasmacytoid dendritic cells in tumor-draining lymph nodes. *J Clin Invest* 2004; 114:280–90. doi:10.1172/JCI21583
  125. Hwu P, Du MX, Lapointe R, Do M, Taylor MW, Young HA. Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase production by human dendritic cells results in the inhibition of T cell proliferation. *J Immunol* 2000; 164:3596–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.164.7.3596
  126. Taylor MW, Feng GS. Relationship between interferon-gamma, indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase, and tryptophan catabolism. *FASEB J* 1991; 5:2516–22.
  127. Munn DH, Sharma MD, Mellor AL. Ligation of B7-1/B7-2 by human CD4+ T cells triggers indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase activity in dendritic cells. *J Immunol* 2004; 172:4100–10. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.172.7.4100
  128. Muller AJ, DuHadaway JB, Donover PS, Sutanto-Ward E, Prendergast GC. Inhibition of indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase, an immunoregulatory target of the cancer suppression gene Bin1, potentiates cancer chemotherapy. *Nat Med* 2005; 11:312–9. doi:10.1038/nm1196
  129. Grohmann U, Fallarino F, Puccetti P. Tolerance, DCs and tryptophan: much ado about IDO. *Trends Immunol* 2003; 24:242–8. doi:10.1016/S1471-4906(03)00072-3
  130. Prendergast GC, Smith C, Thomas S, Mandik-Nayak L, Laury-Kleintop L, Metz R, Muller AJ. Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase pathways of pathogenic inflammation and immune escape in cancer. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 2014; 63:721–35. doi:10.1007/s00262-014-1549-4
  131. Friberg M, Jennings R, Alsarraj M, Dessureault S, Cantor A, Extermann M, Mellor AL, Munn DH, Antonia SJ. Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase contributes to tumor cell evasion of T cell-mediated rejection. *Int J cancer* 2002; 101:151–5. doi:10.1002/ijc.10645
  132. Liu H, Liu L, Liu K, Bizargity P, Hancock WW, Visner GA. Reduced cytotoxic function of effector CD8+ T cells is responsible for indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase-dependent immune suppression. *J Immunol* 2009; 183:1022–31. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0900408

133. Sørensen RB, thor Straten P, Andersen MH. Comment on “Reduced cytotoxic function of effector CD8+ T cells is responsible for indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase-dependent immune suppression”. *J Immunol* 2009; 183:6040. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0990093
134. Munn DH, Shafizadeh E, Attwood JT, Bondarev I, Pashine A, Mellor AL. Inhibition of T cell proliferation by macrophage tryptophan catabolism. *J Exp Med* 1999; 189:1363–72. doi:10.1084/jem.189.9.1363
135. Lee GK, Park HJ, Macleod M, Chandler P, Munn DH, Mellor AL. Tryptophan deprivation sensitizes activated T cells to apoptosis prior to cell division. *Immunology* 2002; 107:452–60. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2567.2002.01526.x
136. Andersen MH. The specific targeting of immune regulation: T-cell responses against Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 2012; 61:1289–97. doi:10.1007/s00262-012-1234-4
137. Frumento G, Rotondo R, Tonetti M, Damonte G, Benatti U, Ferrara GB. Tryptophan-derived catabolites are responsible for inhibition of T and natural killer cell proliferation induced by indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase. *J Exp Med* 2002; 196:459–68. doi:10.1084/jem.20020121
138. Terness P, Bauer TM, Röse L, Dufter C, Watzlik A, Simon H, Opelz G. Inhibition of allogeneic T cell proliferation by indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase-expressing dendritic cells: mediation of suppression by tryptophan metabolites. *J Exp Med* 2002; 196:447–57. doi:10.1084/jem.20020052
139. Chen W, Liang X, Peterson AJ, Munn DH, Blazar BR. The indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase pathway is essential for human plasmacytoid dendritic cell-induced adaptive T regulatory cell generation. *J Immunol* 2008; 181:5396–404. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.181.8.5396
140. Jürgens B, Hainz U, Fuchs D, Felzmann T, Heitger A. Interferon-gamma-triggered indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase competence in human monocyte-derived dendritic cells induces regulatory activity in allogeneic T cells. *Blood* 2009; 114:3235–43. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-12-195073
141. Iversen TZ, Andersen MH, Svane IM. The targeting of indoleamine 2,3 dioxygenase -mediated immune escape in cancer. *Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol* 2015; 116:19–24. doi:10.1111/bcpt.12320
142. Home - ClinicalTrials.gov [Internet]. [cited 2017 Jul 12];
143. Hou D-Y, Muller AJ, Sharma MD, DuHadaway J, Banerjee T, Johnson M, Mellor AL, Prendergast GC, Munn DH. Inhibition of Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase in Dendritic Cells by Stereoisomers of 1-Methyl-Tryptophan Correlates with Antitumor Responses. *Cancer Res* 2007; 67:792–801. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-06-2925
144. Sørensen RB, Berge-Hansen L, Junker N, Hansen CA, Hadrup SR, Schumacher TNM, Svane IM, Becker JC, thor Straten P, Andersen MH. The immune system strikes back: cellular immune responses against indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase. *PLoS One* 2009; 4:e6910. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0006910
145. Sørensen RB, Hadrup SR, Svane IM, Hjortso MC, Thor Straten P, Andersen MH. Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase specific, cytotoxic T cells as immune regulators. *Blood* 2011; 117:2200–10. doi:10.1182/blood-2010-06-288498
146. Sørensen RB, Køllgaard T, Andersen RS, van den Berg JH, Svane IM, Straten PT, Andersen MH. Spontaneous cytotoxic T-Cell reactivity against indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase-2. *Cancer Res* 2011; 71:2038–44. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-3403

147. Munir S, Larsen SK, Iversen TZ, Donia M, Klausen TW, Svane IM, Straten PT, Andersen MH. Natural CD4+ T-cell responses against indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase. *PLoS One* 2012; 7:e34568. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0034568
148. Iversen TZ, Engell-Noerregaard L, Ellebaek E, Andersen R, Larsen SK, Bjoern J, Zeyher C, Gouttefangeas C, Thomsen BM, Holm B, et al. Long-lasting disease stabilization in the absence of toxicity in metastatic lung cancer patients vaccinated with an epitope derived from indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase. *Clin Cancer Res* 2014; 20:221–32. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-13-1560
149. Bjoern J, Iversen TZ, Nitschke NJ, Andersen MH, Svane IM. Safety, immune and clinical responses in metastatic melanoma patients vaccinated with a long peptide derived from indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase in combination with ipilimumab. *Cytotherapy* 2016; 18:1043–55. doi:10.1016/j.jcyt.2016.05.010
150. Griffin J. A strategic approach to vaccine development: animal models, monitoring vaccine efficacy, formulation and delivery. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2002; 54:851–61. doi:10.1016/S0169-409X(02)00072-8
151. Becher OJ, Holland EC. Genetically Engineered Models Have Advantages over Xenografts for Preclinical Studies. *Cancer Res* 2006; 66:3355–9. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-05-3827
152. Zitvogel L, Pitt JM, Daillère R, Smyth MJ, Kroemer G. Mouse models in oncoimmunology. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2016; 16:759–73. doi:10.1038/nrc.2016.91
153. Gillet J-P, Calcagno AM, Varma S, Marino M, Green LJ, Vora MI, Patel C, Orina JN, Eliseeva TA, Singal V, et al. Redefining the relevance of established cancer cell lines to the study of mechanisms of clinical anti-cancer drug resistance. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 2011; 108:18708–13. doi:10.1073/pnas.1111840108
154. Schachtschneider KMKM, Schwind RMRM, Newson J, Kinachtchouk N, Rizko M, Mendoza-Elias N, Grippo P, Principe DDR, Park A, Overgaard NHH, et al. The OncoPig Cancer Model: An Innovative Large Animal Translational Oncology Platform. *Front Oncol* 2017; 7:190. doi:10.3389/FONC.2017.00190
155. Suggitt M, Bibby MC. 50 years of preclinical anticancer drug screening: empirical to target-driven approaches. *Clin Cancer Res* 2005; 11:971–81.
156. Ostrand-Rosenberg S. Animal models of tumor immunity, immunotherapy and cancer vaccines. *Curr Opin Immunol* 2004; 16:143–50. doi:10.1016/j.coi.2004.01.003
157. Sanmamed MF, Chester C, Melero I, Kohrt H. Defining the optimal murine models to investigate immune checkpoint blockers and their combination with other immunotherapies. *Ann Oncol Off J Eur Soc Med Oncol* 2016; 27:1190–8. doi:10.1093/annonc/mdw041
158. Borrell B. How accurate are cancer cell lines? *Nature* 2010; 463:858–858. doi:10.1038/463858a
159. Dranoff G. Experimental mouse tumour models: what can be learnt about human cancer immunology? *Nat Rev Immunol* 2011; 12:61–6. doi:10.1038/nri3129
160. Richmond A, Su Y. Mouse xenograft models vs GEM models for human cancer therapeutics. *Dis Model Mech* 2008; 1:78–82. doi:10.1242/dmm.000976
161. Merlino G, Flaherty K, Acquavella N, Day C-P, Aplin A, Holmen S, Topalian S, Van Dyke T, Herlyn M. Meeting report: The future of preclinical mouse models in melanoma treatment is now. *Pigment Cell Melanoma Res* 2013; 26:E8–14. doi:10.1111/pcmr.12099

162. Frese KK, Tuveson DA. Maximizing mouse cancer models. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2007; 7:654–8. doi:10.1038/nrc2192
163. Gopinathan A, Tuveson DA. The use of GEM models for experimental cancer therapeutics. *Dis Model Mech* 2008; 1:83–6. doi:10.1242/dmm.000570
164. Morton CL, Houghton PJ. Establishment of human tumor xenografts in immunodeficient mice. *Nat Protoc* 2007; 2:247–50. doi:10.1038/nprot.2007.25
165. Freeman A, Bridge JA, Maruthayanar P, Overgaard NH, Jung J-W, Simpson F, Prow TW, Soyer HP, Frazer IH, Freeman M, et al. Comparative immune phenotypic analysis of cutaneous Squamous Cell Carcinoma and Intraepidermal Carcinoma in immune-competent individuals: proportional representation of CD8+ T-cells but not FoxP3+ Regulatory T-cells is associated with disease stage. *PLoS One* 2014; 9:e110928. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0110928
166. Tentler JJ, Tan AC, Weekes CD, Jimeno A, Leong S, Pitts TM, Arcaroli JJ, Messersmith WA, Eckhardt SG. Patient-derived tumour xenografts as models for oncology drug development. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 2012; 9:338–50. doi:10.1038/nrclinonc.2012.61
167. Jung J. Human Tumor Xenograft Models for Preclinical Assessment of Anticancer Drug Development. *Toxicol Res* 2014; 30:1–5. doi:10.5487/TR.2014.30.1.001
168. Kelland LR. Of mice and men: values and liabilities of the athymic nude mouse model in anticancer drug development. *Eur J Cancer* 2004; 40:827–36. doi:10.1016/j.ejca.2003.11.028
169. Shultz LD, Ishikawa F, Greiner DL. Humanized mice in translational biomedical research. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2007; 7:118–30. doi:10.1038/nri2017
170. Traggiai E, Chicha L, Mazzucchelli L, Bronz L, Piffaretti J-C, Lanzavecchia A, Manz MG. Development of a Human Adaptive Immune System in Cord Blood Cell-Transplanted Mice. *Science* 2004; 304:104–7. doi:10.1126/science.1093933
171. Ishikawa F, Yasukawa M, Lyons B, Yoshida S, Miyamoto T, Yoshimoto G, Watanabe T, Akashi K, Shultz LD, Harada M. Development of functional human blood and immune systems in NOD/SCID/IL2 receptor chainnull mice. *Blood* 2005; 106:1565–73. doi:10.1182/blood-2005-02-0516
172. Shultz LD, Lyons BL, Burzenski LM, Gott B, Chen X, Chaleff S, Kotb M, Gillies SD, King M, Mangada J, et al. Human lymphoid and myeloid cell development in NOD/LtSz-scid IL2R gamma null mice engrafted with mobilized human hemopoietic stem cells. *J Immunol* 2005; 174:6477–89. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.174.10.6477
173. Cao X, Shores EW, Hu-Li J, Anver MR, Kelsall BL, Russell SM, Drago J, Noguchi M, Grinberg A, Bloom ET. Defective lymphoid development in mice lacking expression of the common cytokine receptor gamma chain. *Immunity* 1995; 2:223–38.
174. DiSanto JP, Müller W, Guy-Grand D, Fischer A, Rajewsky K. Lymphoid development in mice with a targeted deletion of the interleukin 2 receptor gamma chain. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1995; 92:377–81.
175. Ohbo K, Suda T, Hashiyama M, Mantani A, Ikebe M, Miyakawa K, Moriyama M, Nakamura M, Katsuki M, Takahashi K, et al. Modulation of hematopoiesis in mice with a truncated mutant of the interleukin-2 receptor gamma chain. *Blood* 1996; 87:956–67.
176. Bernard D, Peakman M, Hayday AC. Establishing humanized mice using stem cells: maximizing the

- potential. *Clin Exp Immunol* 2008; 152:406–14. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2249.2008.03659.x
177. Seok J, Warren HS, Cuenca AG, Mindrinos MN, Baker H V, Xu W, Richards DR, McDonald-Smith GP, Gao H, Hennessy L, et al. Genomic responses in mouse models poorly mimic human inflammatory diseases. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2013; 110:3507–12. doi:10.1073/pnas.1222878110
  178. Mak IWY, Evaniew N, Ghert M. Lost in translation : animal models and clinical trials in cancer treatment. *Am J Transl Res* 2014; 6:114–8. doi:AJTR1312010
  179. Rangarajan A, Weinberg RA. Opinion: Comparative biology of mouse versus human cells: modelling human cancer in mice. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2003; 3:952–9. doi:10.1038/nrc1235
  180. DePinho RA. The age of cancer. *Nature* 2000; 408:248–54. doi:10.1038/35041694
  181. Ames BN, Shigenaga MK, Hagen TM. Oxidants, antioxidants, and the degenerative diseases of aging. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 1993; 90:7915–22.
  182. Rangarajan A, Hong SJ, Gifford A, Weinberg R a. Species- and cell type-specific requirements for cellular transformation. *Cancer Cell* 2004; 6:171–83. doi:10.1016/j.ccr.2004.07.009
  183. Holliday R. Neoplastic transformation: the contrasting stability of human and mouse cells. *Cancer Surv* 1996; 28:103–15.
  184. Hamad NM, Elconin JH, Karnoub AE, Bai W, Rich JN, Abraham RT, Der CJ, Counter CM. Distinct requirements for Ras oncogenesis in human versus mouse cells. *Genes Dev* 2002; 16:2045–57. doi:10.1101/gad.993902
  185. Kim S, Kaminker P, Campisi J. Telomeres, aging and cancer: In search of a happy ending. *Oncogene* 2002; 21:503–11. doi:10.1038/sj.onc.1205077
  186. Stewart SA, Weinberg RA. Telomerase and human tumorigenesis. *Semin Cancer Biol* 2000; 10:399–406. doi:10.1006/scbi.2000.0339
  187. Wei W-Z, Jones RF, Juhasz C, Gibson H, Veenstra J. Evolution of animal models in cancer vaccine development. *Vaccine* 2015; 33:1–7. doi:10.1016/j.vaccine.2015.07.075
  188. Rowell JL, McCarthy DO, Alvarez CE. Dog models of naturally occurring cancer. *Trends Mol Med* 2011; 17:380–8. doi:10.1016/j.molmed.2011.02.004
  189. Pinho SS, Carvalho S, Cabral J, Reis CA, Gärtner F. Canine tumors: a spontaneous animal model of human carcinogenesis. *Transl Res* 2012; 159:165–72. doi:10.1016/j.trsl.2011.11.005
  190. Gardner HL, Fenger JM, London CA. Dogs as a Model for Cancer. *Annu Rev Anim Biosci* 2016; 4:199–222. doi:10.1146/annurev-animal-022114-110911
  191. Gordon I, Paoloni M, Mazcko C, Khanna C. The Comparative Oncology Trials Consortium: Using Spontaneously Occurring Cancers in Dogs to Inform the Cancer Drug Development Pathway. *PLoS Med* 2009; 6:e1000161. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1000161
  192. Król M, Motyl T. Exploiting cancer genomics in pet animals to gain advantage for personalized medicine decisions. *J Appl Genet* 2014; 55:337–41. doi:10.1007/s13353-014-0206-0
  193. Vail DM, MacEwen EG. Spontaneously occurring tumors of companion animals as models for human cancer. *Cancer Invest* 2000; 18:781–92.

194. Park JS, Withers SS, Modiano JF, Kent MS, Chen M, Luna JI, Culp WTN, Sparger EE, Rebhun RB, Monjazeb AM, et al. Canine cancer immunotherapy studies: linking mouse and human. *J Immunother cancer* 2016; 4:97. doi:10.1186/s40425-016-0200-7
195. Lindblad-Toh K, Wade CM, Mikkelsen TS, Karlsson EK, Jaffe DB, Kamal M, Clamp M, Chang JL, Kulbokas EJ, Zody MC, et al. Genome sequence, comparative analysis and haplotype structure of the domestic dog. *Nature* 2005; 438:803–19. doi:10.1038/nature04338
196. Richards KL, Suter SE. Man's best friend: what can pet dogs teach us about non-Hodgkin's lymphoma? *Immunol Rev* 2015; 263:173–91. doi:10.1111/imr.12238
197. Kirkness EF, Bafna V, Halpern AL, Levy S, Remington K, Rusch DB, Delcher AL, Pop M, Wang W, Fraser CM, et al. The Dog Genome: Survey Sequencing and Comparative Analysis. *Science* 2003; 301:1898–903. doi:10.1126/science.1086432
198. Cadieu E, Ostrander EA. Canine Genetics Offers New Mechanisms for the Study of Human Cancer. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 2007; 16:2181–3. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-07-2667
199. Cobbold S, Metcalfe S. Monoclonal antibodies that define canine homologues of human CD antigens: summary of the First International Canine Leukocyte Antigen Workshop (CLAW). *Tissue Antigens* 1994; 43:137–54. doi:10.1111/j.1399-0039.1994.tb02315.x
200. Isotani M, Katsuma K, Tamura K, Yamada M, Yagihara H, Azakami D, Ono K, Washizu T, Bonkobara M. Efficient generation of canine bone marrow-derived dendritic cells. *J Vet Med Sci* 2006; 68:809–14. doi:10.1292/jvms.68.809
201. Hartley AN, Tarleton RL. Chemokine receptor 7 (CCR7)-expression and IFN $\gamma$  production define vaccine-specific canine T-cell subsets. *Vet Immunol Immunopathol* 2015; 164:127–36. doi:10.1016/j.vetimm.2015.02.001
202. Estrela-Lima A, Araújo MS, Costa-Neto JM, Teixeira-Carvalho A, Barrouin-Melo SM, Cardoso S V, Martins-Filho OA, Serakides R, Cassali GD. Immunophenotypic features of tumor infiltrating lymphocytes from mammary carcinomas in female dogs associated with prognostic factors and survival rates. *BMC Cancer* 2010; 10:256. doi:10.1186/1471-2407-10-256
203. Raposo T, Gregório H, Pires I, Prada J, Queiroga FL. Prognostic value of tumour-associated macrophages in canine mammary tumours. *Vet Comp Oncol* 2014; 12:10–9. doi:10.1111/j.1476-5829.2012.00326.x
204. Mitchell L, Dow SW, Slansky JE, Biller BJ. Induction of remission results in spontaneous enhancement of anti-tumor cytotoxic T-lymphocyte activity in dogs with B cell lymphoma. *Vet Immunol Immunopathol* 2012; 145:597–603. doi:10.1016/j.vetimm.2012.01.006
205. Mucha J, Majchrzak K, Taciak B, Hellmén E, Król M. MDSCs Mediate Angiogenesis and Predispose Canine Mammary Tumor Cells for Metastasis via IL-28/IL-28RA (IFN- $\lambda$ ) Signaling. *PLoS One* 2014; 9:e103249. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0103249
206. Tagawa M, Maekawa N, Konnai S, Takagi S. Evaluation of Costimulatory Molecules in Peripheral Blood Lymphocytes of Canine Patients with Histiocytic Sarcoma. *PLoS One* 2016; 11:e0150030. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0150030
207. Maekawa N, Konnai S, Ikebuchi R, Okagawa T, Adachi M, Takagi S, Kagawa Y, Nakajima C, Suzuki Y, Murata S, et al. Expression of PD-L1 on Canine Tumor Cells and Enhancement of IFN- $\gamma$

- Production from Tumor-Infiltrating Cells by PD-L1 Blockade. *PLoS One* 2014; 9:e98415. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0098415
208. Mata M, Vera JF, Gerken C, Rooney CM, Miller T, Pfent C, Wang LL, Wilson-Robles HM, Gottschalk S. Toward Immunotherapy With Redirected T Cells in a Large Animal Model. *J Immunother* 2014; 37:407–15. doi:10.1097/CJI.0000000000000052
  209. Panjwani MK, Smith JB, Schutsky K, Gnanandarajah J, O'Connor CM, Powell DJ, Mason NJ. Feasibility and Safety of RNA-transfected CD20-specific Chimeric Antigen Receptor T Cells in Dogs with Spontaneous B Cell Lymphoma. *Mol Ther* 2016; 24:1602–14. doi:10.1038/mt.2016.146
  210. Morgan RA, Yang JC, Kitano M, Dudley ME, Laurencot CM, Rosenberg SA. Case Report of a Serious Adverse Event Following the Administration of T Cells Transduced With a Chimeric Antigen Receptor Recognizing ERBB2. *Mol Ther* 2010; 18:843–51. doi:10.1038/mt.2010.24
  211. U'Ren LW, Biller BJ, Elmslie RE, Thamm DH, Dow SW. Evaluation of a novel tumor vaccine in dogs with hemangiosarcoma. *J Vet Intern Med* 2007; 21:113–20. doi:10.1111/j.1939-1676.2007.tb02936.x
  212. Andersen BM, Pluhar GE, Seiler CE, Goulart MR, SantaCruz KS, Schutten MM, Meints JP, O'Sullivan MG, Bentley RT, Packer RA, et al. Vaccination for Invasive Canine Meningioma Induces In Situ Production of Antibodies Capable of Antibody-Dependent Cell-Mediated Cytotoxicity. *Cancer Res* 2013; 73:2987–97. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-12-3366
  213. Pluhar GE, Grogan PT, Seiler C, Goulart M, SantaCruz KS, Carlson C, Chen W, Olin MR, Lowenstein PR, Castro MG, et al. Anti-tumor immune response correlates with neurological symptoms in a dog with spontaneous astrocytoma treated by gene and vaccine therapy. *Vaccine* 2010; 28:3371–8. doi:10.1016/j.vaccine.2010.02.082
  214. Anderson K, Modiano J. Progress in Adaptive Immunotherapy for Cancer in Companion Animals: Success on the Path to a Cure. *Vet Sci* 2015; 2:363–87. doi:10.3390/vetsci2040363
  215. Atherton MJ, Morris JS, McDermott MR, Lichty BD. Cancer immunology and canine malignant melanoma: A comparative review. *Vet Immunol Immunopathol* 2016; 169:15–26. doi:10.1016/j.vetimm.2015.11.003
  216. Regan D, Guth A, Coy J, Dow S. Cancer immunotherapy in veterinary medicine: Current options and new developments. *Vet J* 2016; 207:20–8. doi:10.1016/j.tvjl.2015.10.008
  217. Mito K, Sugiura K, Ueda K, Hori T, Akazawa T, Yamate J, Nakagawa H, Hatoya S, Inaba M, Inoue N, et al. IFN Markedly Cooperates with Intratumoral Dendritic Cell Vaccine in Dog Tumor Models. *Cancer Res* 2010; 70:7093–101. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-0600
  218. Puente X, Velasco G, Gutiérrez-Fernández A, Bertranpetit J, King M-C, López-Otín C. Comparative analysis of cancer genes in the human and chimpanzee genomes. *BMC Genomics* 2006; 7:15. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-7-15
  219. Olson M V., Varki A. Sequencing the chimpanzee genome: insights into human evolution and disease. *Nat Rev Genet* 2003; 4:20–8. doi:10.1038/nrg981
  220. Consortium TCS and A. Initial sequence of the chimpanzee genome and comparison with the human genome. *Nature* 2005; 437:69–87. doi:10.1038/nature04072
  221. Vallender EJ, Miller GM. Nonhuman Primate Models in the Genomic Era: A Paradigm Shift. *ILAR J* 2013; 54:154–65. doi:10.1093/ilar/ilt044



222. Lanford RE, Bigger C, Bassett S, Klimpel G. The chimpanzee model of hepatitis C virus infections. *ILAR J* 2001; 42:117–26. doi:10.1093/ilar.42.2.117
223. Varki A. A chimpanzee genome project is a biomedical imperative. *Genome Res* 2000; 10:1065–70. doi:10.1101/gr.10.8.1065
224. Rogers J, Gibbs RA. Comparative primate genomics: emerging patterns of genome content and dynamics. *Nat Rev Genet* 2014; 15:347–59. doi:10.1038/nrg3707
225. Daza-Vamenta R, Glusman G, Rowen L, Guthrie B, Geraghty DE. Genetic Divergence of the Rhesus Macaque Major Histocompatibility Complex. *Genome Res* 2004; 14:1501–15. doi:10.1101/gr.2134504
226. Chang H, Wachtman LM, Pearson CB, Lee J-S, Lee H-R, Lee SH, Vieira J, Mansfield KG, Jung JU. Non-Human Primate Model of Kaposi's Sarcoma-Associated Herpesvirus Infection. *PLoS Pathog* 2009; 5:e1000606. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000606
227. Brown SL, Anderson DC, Dick EJ, Guardado-Mendoza R, Garcia AP, Hubbard GB. Neoplasia in the chimpanzee (*Pan spp.*). *J Med Primatol* 2009; 38:137–44. doi:10.1111/j.1600-0684.2008.00321.x
228. Enard W, Fassbender A, Model F, Adorján P, Pääbo S, Olek A. Differences in DNA methylation patterns between humans and chimpanzees. *Curr Biol* 2004; 14:R148-9. doi:10.1016/j.cub.2004.01.042
229. Dawson HD, Loveland JE, Pascal G, Gilbert JGR, Uenishi H, Mann KM, Sang Y, Zhang J, Carvalho-Silva D, Hunt T, et al. Structural and functional annotation of the porcine immunome. *BMC Genomics* 2013; 14:332. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-14-332
230. Groenen MAM, Archibald AL, Uenishi H, Tuggle CK, Takeuchi Y, Rothschild MF, Rogel-Gaillard C, Park C, Milan D, Megens H-J, et al. Analyses of pig genomes provide insight into porcine demography and evolution. *Nature* 2012; 491:393–8. doi:10.1038/nature11622
231. Meurens F, Summerfield A, Nauwynck H, Saif L, Gerdtts V. The pig: a model for human infectious diseases. *Trends Microbiol* 2012; 20:50–7. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2011.11.002
232. Swindle MM, Makin A, Herron AJ, Clubb FJ, Frazier KS. Swine as Models in Biomedical Research and Toxicology Testing. *Vet Pathol* 2012; 49:344–56. doi:10.1177/0300985811402846
233. Helke KL, Nelson KN, Sargeant AM, Jacob B, McKeag S, Haruna J, Vemireddi V, Greeley M, Brocksmith D, Navratil N, et al. Pigs in Toxicology. *Toxicol Pathol* 2016; 44:575–90. doi:10.1177/0192623316639389
234. Helke KL, Swindle MM. Animal models of toxicology testing: the role of pigs. *Expert Opin Drug Metab Toxicol* 2013; 9:127–39. doi:10.1517/17425255.2013.739607
235. Ho C-S, Lunney JK, Ando A, Rogel-Gaillard C, Lee J-H, Schook LB, Smith DM. Nomenclature for factors of the SLA system, update 2008. *Tissue Antigens* 2009; 73:307–15. doi:10.1111/j.1399-0039.2009.01213.x
236. Flisikowska T, Kind A, Schnieke A. The new pig on the block: modelling cancer in pigs. *Transgenic Res* 2013; 22:673–80. doi:10.1007/s11248-013-9720-9
237. Watson AL, Carlson DF, Largaespada DA, Hackett PB, Fahrenkrug SC. Engineered Swine Models of Cancer. *Front Genet* 2016; 7:78. doi:10.3389/fgene.2016.00078

238. Schachtschneider KM, Madsen O, Park C, Rund LA, Groenen MAM, Schook LB. Adult porcine genome-wide DNA methylation patterns support pigs as a biomedical model. *BMC Genomics* 2015; 16:743. doi:10.1186/s12864-015-1938-x
239. Choi M, Lee J, Le MT, Nguyen DT, Park S, Soundrarajan N, Schachtschneider KM, Kim J, Park J-K, Kim J-H, et al. Genome-wide analysis of DNA methylation in pigs using reduced representation bisulfite sequencing. *DNA Res* 2015; 22:343–55. doi:10.1093/dnares/dsv017
240. Schook LB, Beever JE, Rogers J, Humphray S, Archibald A, Chardon P, Milan D, Rohrer G, Eversole K. Swine Genome Sequencing Consortium (SGSC): A Strategic Roadmap for Sequencing The Pig Genome. *Comp Funct Genomics* 2005; 6:251–5. doi:10.1002/cfg.479
241. Paoloni MC, Khanna C. Comparative Oncology Today. *Vet Clin North Am Small Anim Pract* 2007; 37:1023–32. doi:10.1016/j.cvsm.2007.08.003
242. Breen M. Update on Genomics in Veterinary Oncology. *Top Companion Anim Med* 2009; 24:113–21. doi:10.1053/j.tcam.2009.03.002
243. Schook L, Beattie C, Beever J, Donovan S, Jamison R, Zuckermann F, Niemi S, Rothschild M, Rutherford M, Smith D. Swine in biomedical research: creating the building blocks of animal models. *Anim Biotechnol* 2005; 16:183–90. doi:10.1080/10495390500265034
244. Gray MA, Pollock CB, Schook LB, Squires EJ. Characterization of porcine pregnane X receptor, farnesoid X receptor and their splice variants. *Exp Biol Med* 2010; 235:718–36. doi:10.1258/ebm.2010.009339
245. Pollock CB, Rogatcheva MB, Schook LB. Comparative genomics of xenobiotic metabolism: a porcine-human PXR gene comparison. *Mamm Genome* 2007; 18:210–9. doi:10.1007/s00335-007-9007-7
246. Gün G, Kues WA. Current Progress of Genetically Engineered Pig Models for Biomedical Research. *Biores Open Access* 2014; 3:255–64. doi:10.1089/biores.2014.0039
247. Pathak S, Multani AS, McConkey DJ, Imam AS, Amoss MS. Spontaneous regression of cutaneous melanoma in sinclair swine is associated with defective telomerase activity and extensive telomere erosion. *Int J Oncol* 2000; 17:1219–24. doi:10.3892/ijo.17.6.1219
248. Dawson HD, Smith AD, Chen C, Urban JF. An in-depth comparison of the porcine, murine and human inflammasomes; lessons from the porcine genome and transcriptome. *Vet Microbiol* 2017; 202:2–15. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2016.05.013
249. Piriou-guzylack L, Salmon H. Review article Membrane markers of the immune cells in swine : an update. *Vet Res* 2008; 39. doi:10.1051/vetres:2008030
250. Gerner W, Käser T, Saalmüller A. Porcine T lymphocytes and NK cells-an update. *Dev Comp Immunol* 2009; 33:310–20. doi:10.1016/j.dci.2008.06.003
251. Esin S, Shigematsu M, Nagai S, Eklund A, Wigzell H, Grunewald J. Different percentages of peripheral blood gamma delta + T cells in healthy individuals from different areas of the world. *Scand J Immunol* 1996; 43:593–6.
252. Chareerntantanakul W, Roth JA. Biology of porcine T lymphocytes. *Anim Heal Res Rev* 2006; 7:81–96. doi:10.1017/S1466252307001235
253. Saalmüller a, Reddehase MJ, Bühring HJ, Jonjić S, Koszinowski UH. Simultaneous expression of

- CD4 and CD8 antigens by a substantial proportion of resting porcine T lymphocytes. *Eur J Immunol* 1987; 17:1297–301. doi:10.1002/eji.1830170912
254. Overgaard NH, Jung J-W, Steptoe RJ, Wells JW. CD4+/CD8+ double-positive T cells: more than just a developmental stage? *J Leukoc Biol* 2015; 97:31–8. doi:10.1189/jlb.1RU0814-382
  255. Zuckermann FA, Husmann RJ. Functional and phenotypic analysis of porcine peripheral blood CD4/CD8 double-positive T cells. *Immunology* 1996; 87:500–12.
  256. Käser T, Gerner W, Hammer SE, Patzl M, Saalmüller A. Phenotypic and functional characterisation of porcine CD4+CD25<sup>high</sup> regulatory T cells. *Vet Immunol Immunopathol* 2008; 122:153–8. doi:10.1016/j.vetimm.2007.08.002
  257. Flisikowska T, Kind A, Schnieke A. Pigs as models of human cancers. *Theriogenology* 2016; 86:433–7. doi:10.1016/j.theriogenology.2016.04.058
  258. Boisgard R, Vincent-Naulleau S, Leplat J-J, Bouet S, Le Chalony C, Tricaud Y, Horak V, Geffrotin C, Frelat G, Tavitian B. A new animal model for the imaging of melanoma: correlation of FDG PET with clinical outcome, macroscopic aspect and histological classification in Melanoblastoma-bearing Libechov Minipigs. *Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging* 2003; 30:826–34. doi:10.1007/s00259-003-1152-y
  259. Grossi AB, Hyttel P, Jensen HE, Leifsson PS. Porcine Melanotic Cutaneous Lesions and Lymph Nodes. *Vet Pathol* 2015; 52:83–91. doi:10.1177/0300985814521637
  260. Egidy G, Julé S, Bossé P, Bernex F, Geffrotin C, Vincent-Naulleau S, Horak V, Sastre-Garau X, Panthier J-J. Transcription analysis in the MeLiM swine model identifies RACK1 as a potential marker of malignancy for human melanocytic proliferation. *Mol Cancer* 2008; 7:34. doi:10.1186/1476-4598-7-34
  261. Suzuki S, Iwamoto M, Saito Y, Fuchimoto D, Sembon S, Suzuki M, Mikawa S, Hashimoto M, Aoki Y, Najima Y, et al. Il2rg Gene-Targeted Severe Combined Immunodeficiency Pigs. *Cell Stem Cell* 2012; 10:753–8. doi:10.1016/j.stem.2012.04.021
  262. Watanabe M, Nakano K, Matsunari H, Matsuda T, Maehara M, Kanai T, Kobayashi M, Matsumura Y, Sakai R, Kuramoto M, et al. Generation of Interleukin-2 Receptor Gamma Gene Knockout Pigs from Somatic Cells Genetically Modified by Zinc Finger Nuclease-Encoding mRNA. *PLoS One* 2013; 8:e76478. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0076478
  263. Huang J, Guo X, Fan N, Song J, Zhao B, Ouyang Z, Liu Z, Zhao Y, Yan Q, Yi X, et al. RAG1/2 Knockout Pigs with Severe Combined Immunodeficiency. *J Immunol* 2014; 193:1496–503. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1400915
  264. Ito T, Sendai Y, Yamazaki S, Seki-Soma M, Hirose K, Watanabe M, Fukawa K, Nakauchi H. Generation of Recombination Activating Gene-1-Deficient Neonatal Piglets: A Model of T and B Cell Deficient Severe Combined Immune Deficiency. *PLoS One* 2014; 9:e113833. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0113833
  265. Powell EJ, Graham J, Ellinwood NM, Hostetter J, Yaeger M, Ho C-S, Gault L, Norlin V, Snella EN, Jens J, et al. T Cell Lymphoma and Leukemia in Severe Combined Immunodeficiency Pigs following Bone Marrow Transplantation: A Case Report. *Front Immunol* 2017; 8:813. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.00813
  266. Lee K, Kwon D-N, Ezashi T, Choi Y-J, Park C, Ericsson AC, Brown AN, Samuel MS, Park K-W,

- Walters EM, et al. Engraftment of human iPS cells and allogeneic porcine cells into pigs with inactivated RAG2 and accompanying severe combined immunodeficiency. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 2014; 111:7260–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.1406376111
267. McCalla-Martin AC, Chen X, Linder KE, Estrada JL, Piedrahita JA. Varying phenotypes in swine versus murine transgenic models constitutively expressing the same human Sonic hedgehog transcriptional activator, K5-HGLI2AN. *Transgenic Res* 2010; 19:869–87. doi:10.1007/s11248-010-9362-0
  268. Flisikowska T, Merkl C, Landmann M, Eser S, Rezaei N, Cui X, Kurome M, Zakhartchenko V, Kessler B, Wieland H, et al. A porcine model of familial adenomatous polyposis. *Gastroenterology* 2012; 143:1173-5-7. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2012.07.110
  269. Tan W, Carlson DF, Lancto CA, Garbe JR, Webster DA, Hackett PB, Fahrenkrug SC. Efficient nonmeiotic allele introgression in livestock using custom endonucleases. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2013; 110:16526–31. doi:10.1073/pnas.1310478110
  270. Yamakawa H, Nagai T, Harasawa R, Yamagami T, Takahashi J, Ishikawa K, Nomura N, Nagashima H. Production of Transgenic Pig Carrying MMTV/v-Ha-ras. *J Reprod Dev* 1999; 45:111–8. doi:10.1262/jrd.45.111
  271. Luo Y, Li J, Liu Y, Lin L, Du Y, Li S, Yang H, Vajta G, Callesen H, Bolund L, et al. High efficiency of BRCA1 knockout using rAAV-mediated gene targeting: developing a pig model for breast cancer. *Transgenic Res* 2011; 20:975–88. doi:10.1007/s11248-010-9472-8
  272. Schook LB, Collares T V, Hu W, Liang Y, Rodrigues FM, Rund LA, Schachtschneider KM, Seixas FK, Singh K, Wells KD, et al. A Genetic Porcine Model of Cancer. *PLoS One* 2015; 10:e0128864. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0128864
  273. Muller PAJ, Vousden KH. p53 mutations in cancer. *Nat Cell Biol* 2013; 15:2–8. doi:10.1038/ncb2641
  274. Sieren JC, Meyerholz DK, Wang X-J, Davis BT, Newell JD, Hammond E, Rohret JA, Rohret FA, Struzynski JT, Goeken JA, et al. Development and translational imaging of a TP53 porcine tumorigenesis model. *J Clin Invest* 2014; 124:4052–66. doi:10.1172/JCI75447
  275. Li S, Edlinger M, Saalfrank A, Flisikowski K, Tschukes A, Kurome M, Zakhartchenko V, Kessler B, Saur D, Kind A, et al. Viable pigs with a conditionally-activated oncogenic KRAS mutation. *Transgenic Res* 2015; 24:509–17. doi:10.1007/s11248-015-9866-8
  276. Leuchs S, Saalfrank A, Merkl C, Flisikowska T, Edlinger M, Durkovic M, Rezaei N, Kurome M, Zakhartchenko V, Kessler B, et al. Inactivation and Inducible Oncogenic Mutation of p53 in Gene Targeted Pigs. *PLoS One* 2012; 7:e43323. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0043323
  277. Pylayeva-Gupta Y, Grabocka E, Bar-Sagi D. RAS oncogenes: weaving a tumorigenic web. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2011; 11:761–74. doi:10.1038/nrc3106
  278. Rachagani S, Senapati S, Chakraborty S, Ponnusamy MP, Kumar S, Smith LM, Jain M, Batra SK. Activated Kras<sup>G12D</sup> is associated with invasion and metastasis of pancreatic cancer cells through inhibition of E-cadherin. *Br J Cancer* 2011; 104:1038–48. doi:10.1038/bjc.2011.31
  279. Saalfrank A, Janssen K-P, Ravon M, Flisikowski K, Eser S, Steiger K, Flisikowska T, Müller-Fliedner P, Schulze É, Brönnner C, et al. A porcine model of osteosarcoma. *Oncogenesis* 2016; 5:e210. doi:10.1038/oncsis.2016.19

280. Schachtschneider KM, Schwind RM, Schwind RM, Darfour-Oduro KA, Darfour-Oduro KA, De AK, De AK, Rund LA, Rund LA, Singh K, et al. A validated, transitional and translational porcine model of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Oncotarget* 2017; 8:63620–34. doi:10.18632/oncotarget.18872
281. Bode G, Clausen P, Gervais F, Loegsted J, Luft J, Nogues V, Sims J, Steering Group of the RETHINK Project. The utility of the minipig as an animal model in regulatory toxicology. *J Pharmacol Toxicol Methods* 2010; 62:196–220. doi:10.1016/j.vascn.2010.05.009
282. Mair KH, Essler SE, Patzl M, Storset AK, Saalmüller A, Gerner W. NKp46 expression discriminates porcine NK cells with different functional properties. *Eur J Immunol* 2012; 42:1261–71. doi:10.1002/eji.201141989
283. Mair KH, Müllebnner A, Essler SE, Duvigneau JC, Storset AK, Saalmüller A, Gerner W. Porcine CD8<sup>adim</sup>/NKp46<sup>high</sup> NK cells are in a highly activated state. *Vet Res* 2013; 44:13. doi:10.1186/1297-9716-44-13
284. Sivori S, Vitale M, Morelli L, Sanseverino L, Augugliaro R, Bottino C, Moretta L, Moretta A. p46, a novel natural killer cell-specific surface molecule that mediates cell activation. *J Exp Med* 1997; 186:1129–36.
285. Moretta A, Bottino C, Vitale M, Pende D, Cantoni C, Mingari MC, Biassoni R, Moretta L. Activating receptors and coreceptors involved in human natural killer cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2001; 19:197–223. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.19.1.197
286. Grøndahl-Rosado C, Bønsdorff TB, Brun-Hansen HC, Storset AK. NCR1<sup>+</sup> cells in dogs show phenotypic characteristics of natural killer cells. *Vet Res Commun* 2015; 39:19–30. doi:10.1007/s11259-014-9624-z
287. Grøndahl-Rosado C, Boysen P, Johansen GM, Brun-Hansen H, Storset AK. NCR1 is an activating receptor expressed on a subset of canine NK cells. *Vet Immunol Immunopathol* 2016; 177:7–15. doi:10.1016/j.vetimm.2016.05.001
288. Overgaard NH, Frøsig TM, Welner S, Rasmussen M, Ilse M, Sørensen MR, Andersen MH, Buus S, Jungersen G. Establishing the pig as a large animal model for vaccine development against human cancer. *Front Genet* 2015; 6:286. doi:10.3389/fgene.2015.00286
289. Schmidt ST, Khadke S, Korsholm KS, Perrie Y, Rades T, Andersen P, Foged C, Christensen D. The administration route is decisive for the ability of the vaccine adjuvant CAF09 to induce antigen-specific CD8(+) T-cell responses: The immunological consequences of the biodistribution profile. *J Control Release* 2016; 239:107–17. doi:10.1016/j.jconrel.2016.08.034
290. Dröge W, Roth S, Altmann A, Mihm S. Regulation of T-cell functions by L-lactate. *Cell Immunol* 1987; 108:405–16.
291. Fischer K, Hoffmann P, Voelkl S, Meidenbauer N, Ammer J, Edinger M, Gottfried E, Schwarz S, Rothe G, Hoves S, et al. Inhibitory effect of tumor cell-derived lactic acid on human T cells. *Blood* 2007; 109:3812–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2006-07-035972
292. Chang C-H, Qiu J, O'Sullivan D, Buck MD, Noguchi T, Curtis JD, Chen Q, Gindin M, Gubin MM, van der Windt GJW, et al. Metabolic Competition in the Tumor Microenvironment Is a Driver of Cancer Progression. *Cell* 2015; 162:1229–41. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2015.08.016
293. McNamee EN, Korn Johnson D, Homann D, Clambey ET. Hypoxia and hypoxia-inducible factors as

- regulators of T cell development, differentiation, and function. *Immunol Res* 2013; 55:58–70. doi:10.1007/s12026-012-8349-8
294. Teng MWL, Galon J, Fridman W-H, Smyth MJ. From mice to humans: developments in cancer immunoediting. *J Clin Invest* 2015; 125:3338–46. doi:10.1172/JCI80004
  295. Schachtschneider KM, Liu Y, Mäkeläinen S, Madsen O, Rund LA, Groenen MAM, Schook LB. Oncopig Soft-Tissue Sarcomas Recapitulate Key Transcriptional Features of Human Sarcomas. *Sci Rep* 2017; 7:2624. doi:10.1038/s41598-017-02912-9
  296. Holmgren L, O'Reilly MS, Folkman J. Dormancy of micrometastases: balanced proliferation and apoptosis in the presence of angiogenesis suppression. *Nat Med* 1995; 1:149–53. doi:10.1038/nm0295-149
  297. Nishida N, Yano H, Nishida T, Kamura T, Kojiro M. Angiogenesis in cancer. *Vasc Health Risk Manag* 2006; 2:213–9. doi:10.2147/vhrm.2006.2.3.213
  298. Wallgren P, Wilén IL, Fossum C. Influence of experimentally induced endogenous production of cortisol on the immune capacity in swine. *Vet Immunol Immunopathol* 1994; 42:301–16. doi:10.1016/0165-2427(94)90075-2
  299. Grosso JF, Jure-Kunkel MN. CTLA-4 blockade in tumor models: an overview of preclinical and translational research. *Cancer Immun* 2013; 13:5.
  300. Pentcheva-Hoang T, Corse E, Allison JP. Negative regulators of T-cell activation: potential targets for therapeutic intervention in cancer, autoimmune disease, and persistent infections. *Immunol Rev* 2009; 229:67–87. doi:10.1111/j.1600-065X.2009.00763.x
  301. Buchbinder EI, Desai A. CTLA-4 and PD-1 Pathways: Similarities, Differences, and Implications of Their Inhibition. *Am J Clin Oncol* 2016; 39:98–106. doi:10.1097/COC.0000000000000239
  302. Keir ME, Butte MJ, Freeman GJ, Sharpe AH. PD-1 and Its Ligands in Tolerance and Immunity. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2008; 26:677–704. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.26.021607.090331
  303. Chen L. Co-inhibitory molecules of the B7–CD28 family in the control of T-cell immunity. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2004; 4:336–47. doi:10.1038/nri1349
  304. Zou W, Chen L. Inhibitory B7-family molecules in the tumour microenvironment. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2008; 8:467–77. doi:10.1038/nri2326
  305. Matzinger P, Kamala T. Tissue-based class control: the other side of tolerance. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2011; 11:221–30. doi:10.1038/nri2940
  306. Papac RJ. Spontaneous regression of cancer: possible mechanisms. *In Vivo* 1996; 12:571–8. doi:10.1.1.326.4921
  307. High WA, Stewart D, Wilbers CRH, Cockerell CJ, Hoang MP, Fitzpatrick JE. Completely regressed primary cutaneous malignant melanoma with nodal and/or visceral metastases: A report of 5 cases and assessment of the literature and diagnostic criteria. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 2005; 53:89–100. doi:10.1016/j.jaad.2005.03.006
  308. Flisikowski K, Flisikowska T, Sikorska A, Perkowska A, Kind A, Schnieke A, Switonski M. Germline gene polymorphisms predisposing domestic mammals to carcinogenesis. *Vet Comp Oncol* 2017; 15:289–98. doi:10.1111/vco.12186

309. Vincent-Naulleau S, Le Chalony C, Leplat J-J, Bouet S, Bailly C, Spatz A, Vielh P, Avril M-F, Tricaud Y, Gruand J, et al. Clinical and histopathological characterization of cutaneous melanomas in the melanoblastoma-bearing Libechev minipig model. *Pigment cell Res* 2004; 17:24–35. doi:10.1046/j.1600-0749.2003.00101.x
310. Rambow F, Piton G, Bouet S, Leplat J-J, Baulande S, Marrau A, Stam M, Horak V, Vincent-Naulleau S. Gene expression signature for spontaneous cancer regression in melanoma pigs. *Neoplasia* 2008; 10:714–26, 1 p following 726. doi:10.1593/neo.08344
311. Heemskerk B, Kvistborg P, Schumacher TNM. The cancer antigenome. *EMBO J* 2013; 32:194–203. doi:10.1038/emboj.2012.333
312. Schumacher TN, Schreiber RD. Neoantigens in cancer immunotherapy. *Science* 2015; 348:69–74. doi:10.1126/science.aaa4971
313. Tran E, Robbins PF, Lu Y-C, Prickett TD, Gartner JJ, Jia L, Pasetto A, Zheng Z, Ray S, Groh EM, et al. T-Cell Transfer Therapy Targeting Mutant KRAS in Cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2016; 375:2255–62. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1609279
314. Wood LD, Parsons DW, Jones S, Lin J, Sjöblom T, Leary RJ, Shen D, Boca SM, Barber T, Ptak J, et al. The genomic landscapes of human breast and colorectal cancers. *Science* 2007; 318:1108–13. doi:10.1126/science.1145720
315. McGranahan N, Furness AJS, Rosenthal R, Ramskov S, Lyngaa R, Saini SK, Jamal-Hanjani M, Wilson GA, Birkbak NJ, Hiley CT, et al. Clonal neoantigens elicit T cell immunoreactivity and sensitivity to immune checkpoint blockade. *Science* 2016; 351:1463–9. doi:10.1126/science.aaf1490
316. Schneider G, Schmidt-Suppran M, Rad R, Saur D. Tissue-specific tumorigenesis: context matters. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2017; 17:239–53. doi:10.1038/nrc.2017.5
317. Rosenberg SA, Yang JC, Restifo NP. Cancer immunotherapy: moving beyond current vaccines. *Nat Med* 2004; 10:909–15. doi:10.1038/nm1100
318. Robert C, Thomas L, Bondarenko I, O'Day S, Weber J, Garbe C, Lebbe C, Baurain J-F, Testori A, Grob J-J, et al. Ipilimumab plus dacarbazine for previously untreated metastatic melanoma. *N Engl J Med* 2011; 364:2517–26. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1104621
319. Hamid O, Robert C, Daud A, Hodi FS, Hwu W-J, Kefford R, Wolchok JD, Hersey P, Joseph RW, Weber JS, et al. Safety and tumor responses with lambrolizumab (anti-PD-1) in melanoma. *N Engl J Med* 2013; 369:134–44. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1305133
320. Topalian SL, Hodi FS, Brahmer JR, Gettinger SN, Smith DC, McDermott DF, Powderly JD, Carvajal RD, Sosman JA, Atkins MB, et al. Safety, activity, and immune correlates of anti-PD-1 antibody in cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2012; 366:2443–54. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1200690
321. Topalian SL, Sznol M, McDermott DF, Kluger HM, Carvajal RD, Sharfman WH, Brahmer JR, Lawrence DP, Atkins MB, Powderly JD, et al. Survival, durable tumor remission, and long-term safety in patients with advanced melanoma receiving nivolumab. *J Clin Oncol* 2014; 32:1020–30. doi:10.1200/JCO.2013.53.0105
322. Hodi FS, O'Day SJ, McDermott DF, Weber RW, Sosman JA, Haanen JB, Gonzalez R, Robert C, Schadendorf D, Hassel JC, et al. Improved survival with ipilimumab in patients with metastatic melanoma. *N Engl J Med* 2010; 363:711–23. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1003466

323. Silva-Santos B, Serre K, Norell H.  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in cancer. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2015; 15:683–91. doi:10.1038/nri3904
324. Pagès F, Berger A, Camus M, Sanchez-Cabo F, Costes A, Molitor R, Mlecnik B, Kirilovsky A, Nilsson M, Damotte D, et al. Effector memory T cells, early metastasis, and survival in colorectal cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2005; 353:2654–66. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa051424
325. Kelderman S, Schumacher TNM, Haanen JBAG. Acquired and intrinsic resistance in cancer immunotherapy. *Mol Oncol* 2014; 8:1132–9. doi:10.1016/j.molonc.2014.07.011
326. Alexandrov LB, Nik-Zainal S, Wedge DC, Aparicio SAJR, Behjati S, Biankin A V., Bignell GR, Bolli N, Borg A, Børresen-Dale A-L, et al. Signatures of mutational processes in human cancer. *Nature* 2013; 500:415–21. doi:10.1038/nature12477
327. Vogelstein B, Papadopoulos N, Velculescu VE, Zhou S, Diaz LA, Kinzler KW. Cancer genome landscapes. *Science* 2013; 339:1546–58. doi:10.1126/science.1235122
328. Robbins PF, Lu Y-C, El-Gamil M, Li YF, Gross C, Gartner J, Lin JC, Teer JK, Clifton P, Tycksen E, et al. Mining exomic sequencing data to identify mutated antigens recognized by adoptively transferred tumor-reactive T cells. *Nat Med* 2013; 19:747–52. doi:10.1038/nm.3161
329. Champiat S, Ferte C, Lebel-Binay S, Eggermont A, Soria JC. Exomics and immunogenics: Bridging mutational load and immune checkpoints efficacy. *Oncoimmunology* 2014; 3:e27817. doi:10.4161/onci.27817
330. Brown SD, Warren RL, Gibb EA, Martin SD, Spinelli JJ, Nelson BH, Holt RA. Neo-antigens predicted by tumor genome meta-analysis correlate with increased patient survival. *Genome Res* 2014; 24:743–50. doi:10.1101/gr.165985.113
331. van Rooij N, van Buuren MM, Philips D, Velds A, Toebes M, Heemskerk B, van Dijk LJA, Behjati S, Hilkmann H, El Atmioui D, et al. Tumor exome analysis reveals neoantigen-specific T-cell reactivity in an ipilimumab-responsive melanoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2013; 31:e439-42. doi:10.1200/JCO.2012.47.7521
332. Ott PA, Hu Z, Keskin DB, Shukla SA, Sun J, Bozym DJ, Zhang W, Luoma A, Giobbie-Hurder A, Peter L, et al. An immunogenic personal neoantigen vaccine for patients with melanoma. *Nature* 2017; doi:10.1038/nature22991



